

The Redemption Play

THE REDEMPTION PLAY

A Seven Act Play in Prose

Terry Myers Smith

THE CHRISTIAN SPIRIT, INC. PUBLISHERS

PEPPERELL, MA

No portion of this book may be published without permission of the publisher.

Contents

<u>The Playbill</u>	ix
<u>The Rise of Christ... Fall of Antichrist... And Salvation's Plan</u>	
<u>Overture</u>	xiv
<u>Prologue</u>	xxii
<u>All the World is God's Stage</u>	
 <u>PART I. ACT 1: THE BEGINNING OF GOD'S PLAN FOR MAN</u>	
<u>Act 1 Scene 1- Before the Flood</u>	3
<u><i>Creation, Adam and Eve, And The End of the Beginning</i></u>	
 <u>PART II. ACT 2: THE NATIONS, THE EMPIRE, THE CHOSEN ONES</u>	
<u>Act 2 Scene 1- The Three Main Characters</u>	29
<u><i>Birth of the Nations</i></u>	
<u>Act 2 Scene 2- The Spirit of Empire</u>	35
<u><i>Nimrod Creator of Empire</i></u>	

<u>Act 2 Scene 3- The Chosen Nation</u>	44
<u><i>The Jews: The Chosen Ones</i></u>	

<u>Act 2 Scene 4- The Time of the Gentiles</u>	53
<u><i>Ultimate Salvation of Israel</i></u>	

[PART III. ACT 3: THE RISE AND FALL OF THE ANTICHRIST EMPIRE](#)

<u>Act 3 Scene 1- The Colossal Antichrist Empire</u>	65
--	----

<u>Act 3 Scene 2- Babylon: Head of Gold</u>	74
---	----

<u>Act 3 Scene 3- Persia: The Chest and Arms of Silver</u>	91
--	----

<u>Act 3 Scene 4- Greece: Belly and Thighs of Brass</u>	107
---	-----

<u>Act 3 Scene 5- Rome: Legs of Iron/Feet of Clay</u>	118
---	-----

[PART IV. ACT 4: THE LATTER DAYS](#)

<u>Act 4 Scene 1- Our Hero Appears</u>	135
<u><i>The Sacrifice Lamb</i></u>	

<u>Act 4 Scene 2- Age of Competition: North vs South</u>	143
<u><i>Break Up of The Beast</i></u>	

<u>Act 4 Scene 3- Eastern Roman Empire vs Islam</u>	154
<u><i>Christian vs Muslim: Empires Clash For Power</i></u>	

<u>Act 4 Scene 4- Holy Roman Empire vs Ottoman Empire</u>	163
<u><i>Clash of West vs East</i></u>	

<u>Act 4 Scene 5- The British Empire</u>	182
<u><i>Britannia Rules the World</i></u>	

<u>Act 4 Scene 6- The United States: Raiser of Taxes</u>	202
<u><i>USA: It's All About the Money!</i></u>	

PART V. ACT 5: THE LAST DAYS

<u>Act 5 Scene 1- The Signs of the End</u> <u><i>End Times Clock Is Ticking</i></u>	213
<u>Act 5 Scene 2- The Fig Tree Budding: Israel Reborn</u> <u><i>Israel Comes Home</i></u>	223
<u>Act 5 Scene 3- The Antichrist and the Ten Kings</u> <u><i>Ten Kings Pave Antichrist Way</i></u>	228
<u>Act 5 Scene 4- The King of the South</u> <u><i>The Antichrist's Nemesis</i></u>	236
<u>Act 5 Scene 5- Russia and its Hordes</u> <u><i>Gog and Magog- Scourge From the North</i></u>	270

PART VI. ACT 6: THE 70TH WEEK OF DANIEL

<u>Act 6 Scene 1- The Rapture</u> <u><i>The Bride: Spirit of Rapture</i></u>	283
<u>Act 6 Scene 2- The Antichrist Covenant with Israel</u> <u><i>The Antichrist's Unholy Union</i></u>	291
<u>Act 6 Scene 3- The Abomination of Desolation</u> <u><i>Pivotal Point of 70th Week: Antichrist Makes Himself God</i></u>	300
<u>Act 6 Scene 4- The End: Most Holy Anointed</u> <u><i>Jesus Is King</i></u>	309
<u>Act 6 Scene 5- The Tribulation Reviewed</u> <u><i>A Brief Look at 'The Last Week'</i></u>	322

PART VII. ACT 7: REDEMPTION

<u>Act 7 Scene 1- The Millennium</u>	347
<u>Act 7 Final Scene- God All in All</u>	351

The Playbill

The Rise of Christ... Fall of Antichrist... And Salvation's Plan

[illegible]

x | THE REDEMPTION PLAY

final end and total annihilation. Its evolution from Creation, the Flood, the conspiracy of the Tower of Babel and the great Antichrist Empires of World History, up to the present hour and through to the new Heaven and new Earth are all covered and traced by the marvelous spiritual radar called biblical prophecy. Many of the Antichrist personalities who have tried to harness the power of the Antichrist Empire, and by their personal genius and tyranny turn it into the victorious kingdom of Antichrist, parade across this history stage which we present here. Each Antichrist figure is an aspirant of the actual Antichrist and is part of Antichrist history as a forerunner of 'the real deal' who will impose his will on the earth via his empire in a last ditch effort to rule the world before the return of Christ. The beginning of Antichrist's conspiracy was a rough one. Each attempt to take control of the people of the earth was thwarted by heaven. Despite each failure, the Antichrist Spirit remained undaunted. Always the Antichrist renewed its efforts and eventually evolved until it became a powerful and glorious kingdom. With help from 'Mystery Babylon' (that age-old evil of false religion and idolatry) the Antichrist Spirit was able to spread its unholy doctrines of worldliness, deceit, humanism, false religion and hatred of God over the entire globe.

Act by act the Empire rises to glory and increases in not only power but shame. In the end it is always foiled, unable to cast God off. Armageddon does come. The judgment of Antichrist is accomplished by the terrible swift sword that proceeds from the mouth of Christ at His return. The proof that Antichrist has been here and has continued to evolve is captured in the following prose-play. Each act and scene depicting past history, each fulfilled prophecy pointing to the actions of Antichrist that are yet to happen, acting as witnesses to the certainty of their

soon fulfillment. If one wishes to be handed proof that the evil one (the actual Antichrist) is coming and his appearance is just around the corner then this play and its quintessential depiction of the history of the world will provide you a testimony of genuine fact that cannot be ignored or dismissed by any fair-minded person. The prophecies of Daniel can now be understood and have almost been fulfilled entirely, except for the coming of “the vile person” himself.

The Redeemer and Hero does come, he is mistreated and killed, he rises; and then we see the vision of restoration of things and the fulfillment that someday God will be All-in-All. Some of Mankind is redeemed, some become wed to the Son of God. The people loyal to God take their rightful place in Eternity. As the hope of seeing Christ makes us want personal purity, so prophesy is given to us that we will be urged and moved to be Rapture-Ready, which means, truly wanting to see Him without any thought of looking back on the fleeting things of this present evil world.

Cast of Characters: (In order of appearance)

THE OPENING PLAYERS

Adam and Eve

Satan and His Giants, Noah, and his three sons; Shem, Japheth and Ham

THE MAIN CHARACTERS:

The Nations, The Spirit of Empire, Israel, Christ, The Bride

THE BEAST:

Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome

THE HERO JESUS

THE EVOLVING EMPIRE:

Antichrist vs Opposition of South

The Eastern Roman Empire vs. Islam

Holy Roman (German) Empire vs. Ottoman Empire

The British Empire

The United States: “Raiser of Taxes”

Israel: Nation Reborn

THE FINAL PLAYERS:

Ten Kings and The Antichrist

The King of the South

Russia and Its Hordes (Gog and Magog)

The Bride (Spirit of The Rapture)

Christ The King

God (All, in All)

Overture



OVERTURE | xv

largely a matter of knowing God and believing that He wrote its every word. Once we get to know both author and word we begin to comprehend that God truly is in control of everything, not least of all, Man's destiny. Nor is He what Satan claims, a bungler who has done a miserable job who puts men through needless pain and grief. God's ultimate goal is to create a habitation for Himself, which is – Man himself. God wants to bring a human to eternal life, a creature impervious to sin and its wages, death. To instill trust in us, God invented prophecy, "The Greatest Show on Earth"; with its ongoing miracles and marvels which constantly testify to the omnipotence of God. Once we get familiar with the power and purpose of prophecy we begin to see that prophecy and history are inseparable.

***Prophecy is history waiting to happen –
meaningful history is nothing but prophecy fulfilled.***

The study and understanding of prophecy answers history's four essential and fundamental questions: (1. Where have we been? (2. Why were we there? (3. Where are we going? And, (4) Why are we going there? Anyone, or anything, that can answer these four questions should be a friend and comforter for life. Prophecy promises to be such a friend.

Our relationship with Prophecy ought to be viewed as a process of education about reality. If we are attentive to it, treat it with respect and wisdom, a plan for Man's redemption will begin to seep out of the Bible's wealth of real knowledge and become a part of our everyday lives. When we come to God we immediately understand that he, from the moment he molded Adam out of the clay of the earth, had a clear reason for creating Man and a sure plan that would liberate him from all threat

of sin and death. Then, as Prophecy is prayerfully studied, an order begins to impose itself on the chaotic fog of history. The list of names and dates thrown at us by impatient teachers in a hurried succession, will then slowly take on meaning and we will be able to sift through the meaningless getting to sublime truth while engaging significant matters of prophecy that are incumbent upon our eternal lives that are genuinely related to God's plan for Mankind. There are no loose ends, nothing is left to chance, nothing is contingent on the schemes and adventures of Man, nothing can be overthrown by the conspiring forces of evil, the plan has been forecast, and things are going just as God said they should, just the way He has planned.

Gradually we begin to see the obvious, that God's plan is linear in nature, finite, detailed, perfect. Providence is the word we use for His plan which has a clear cut beginning and a predetermined end. It takes time and effort, however, before all of the seemingly disjointed pieces of prophecy can be fit together so, as an artist filling in a masterpiece, the whole scene which was carefully planned can come to light, to be seen in an orderly sequence as viewed from the panorama of God's skillful work with eternity as its canvas.

Once we view it as a plan of salvation for Man, we become aware that the important things of history are only those things that pertain (directly or indirectly) to God's plan of redemption for Man. Then, finally, history's value, its meaning and reason is drawn together and its beauty surfaces, to be seen by the eyes of our heart. We are no longer intimidated by the vast expanses of crisscrossing history with its endless clutter of changes, revolutions, skullduggery, oppression, failed utopias, endless names and foggy dates, wars, events, dates, writings and declarations and the cavalcade of super-duper personalities.

Like a scientist looking into a microscope we can zero in on just the pertinent things, unimpressed and unmoved by the irrelevant material outside the realm of our focus. We shall focus in on the men and women that were involved in prophecy and the events that furthered prophecy along to its glorious conclusion in the return of Christ and the redemption of creation. Suddenly, unencumbered by the weight that Man's view of history lays on us, we are free to reap history's lessons, map its course, garner its hope, and enjoy the bolstered faith by which we shall be 'pumped up'. All of this and more we shall owe to the majesty of God and the power of the prophetic word.

Running its way through the Bible like the mother-load of gold through a fabulously wealthy mine, this quintessential history has to be dug out with the pickaxe of study and by the toil and patience of prayer. As the forty-niners of the California gold rush, we must be willing to leave everything behind, every thought and preconception, to dig for prophecy's bonanza of riches. We must be willing to labor, taking out one chunk of pure and valuable truth after another, greedily tucking each and every nugget away in our personal bank of knowledge and investing it into wisdom to be tendered smartly against the coming flood of evil that is deluging the world by the spirit of the Antichrist in these last days. The prophetic word can ransom the wise person out of this world if one will allow it.

We can be comforted by the fact that God knows our spiritual limitations and wisely has kept things on a simple level. Simply put: God's history is quintessential. A term coined by the Greeks, quintessential has a spiritual application as well as a pure and lean connotation to it. The Greeks, though far from being proponents or preachers of God's plan, arrived at the term because they believed the world to be composed of four essences: earth, air, fire and water; but they believed that a fifth

essence ruled over all things, and that essence, or force, they dubbed the quint (fifth) essence. So, any true quintessential history must be a streamlined, rudimentary ordering of events, handed down by the Creator from above. Therefore, everything in this book, cover to cover, turns on this maxim:

Meaningful history is nothing more than fulfilled prophecy and unfulfilled prophecy is simply history waiting to happen.

Since quintessential history and prophecy are one and the same there will be a profound disregard for conventional history and its traditional concerns. Likewise, I have made a conscious attempt to resist all temptations to explain or defend the infallibility of the Scriptures (on which this work confidently rests) but instead have endeavored to follow the lead of the quintessential history of the Scriptures by staying on a concise and spiritually minded course. This writing also presupposes belief on the part of the reader, or certainly an open minded, open hearted willingness to explore the truth as a greedy miner afflicted with gold-fever. Time is running out, God's plan is drawing to its conclusion, there is no point in dredging up neat little curiosities or other supposedly important facts, no matter how highly esteemed they may be among the professional historians of Man. This does not mean there are not some highly interesting details in the history of the Antichrist and its Empire that reveal the true spirit behind this grandiose conspiracy which has been fomented and forwarded by Satan since the Tower of Babel and even prior the Great flood. It is suggested – and very much hoped – that the reader will not simply take my word for prophetic things, but will check them out by studying carefully the Scriptures, by praying earnestly,

and by reading and searching whatever and wherever necessary in order to acquire prophecy's magnificent wealth.

Finally, I must be honest, any history of the world, regardless how quintessential, is an ambitious undertaking. Under the best of circumstances, any journey as long as the evolution of the Antichrist Spirit of Empire could become arduous and bumpy and convoluted with needless distractions. It could even get bogged down altogether. In searching for a vehicle which could provide the reader with a smooth and fluid ride, one that could quickly negotiate the dusty trails of six thousand years, it occurred to me early that God's history might best be loosely discussed as if it were a play.

Concerned, however, that the analogy might cheapen the sober importance of understanding God's plan for Man's redemption, or that the analogy could even take on a kind of life of its own and somehow overshadow, or obscure, the simplicity of God's linear plan, I put the idea aside and returned to ordering things from beginning to end as a disciplined historian should, letting the pieces of prophecy fall as they would into their rightful places. It was only at the conclusion of a full and complete draft that I revisited the idea of the analogy and decided to test it, hoping it would give each part of the unfolding story a kick start where my style might be lacking. At the same time, I hoped the running analogy would encourage those who shrink from the study of history, as dry and boring, to see God's plan of redemption, not as a chain of unrelated dates and times and events, unable to light the way of our future, but instead as a prewritten, tightly produced, closely directed, well-lit drama with a provocative beginning and a decisive climax. Each scene is in continuity with the one that precedes it as with the one that follows.

This book is divided into acts and scenes instead of parts and

chapters hoping the reader will be reminded continually that God's plan has been predetermined from the beginning just as the outcome of any play is predetermined before a single actor ever sets foot on stage. While I think the analogy works, I have kept it to a minimum, hoping it will enhance the understanding of God's quintessential history rather than intrude upon it.

God's plan of redemption is linear and pre-determined. One can rightly view history as that part of the play which has already been acted out. One can therefore rightly view the future as being that part of the play which remains to be acted out. Upon reading *'The Redemption Play'* it will be evident that the play is nearly over.

Prologue

All the World is God's Stage



God's history concerns itself primarily with Man and his redemption. Speculation about dinosaurs, prehistoric times, the cosmos, or nebulous theories, while perfect fodder for parlor conversation and great for scientific grants, are nothing more than tangents that veer Man away from prophetic history's true established course. Our story is about true

history, not the history of worlds gone by, not the history of the earth when it had once been in the possession of Lucifer the angel of light who turned into the monster we know as Satan. (Ezek. 28:11-19, Isa. 14, Rev 2,3,12,20). But this is a story for another time, a story which the sciences of modern man has gotten all wrong, a story for another day. No, the “The Redemption Play” is not about “all that jazz”, about former worlds and betrayals of good things by way of evil hearts. No matter how brilliant or imaginative these things are they are shrouded in mystery, hidden for the most part from our view, not worthy of lending our understanding or time. As for the Redemption Play they are as a heckler intruding on the flow of the great and riveting drama of Man’s salvation.

We should not be bothered in the slightest by the fact that God offers so little information about Creation before he sculpted Adam out of the clay of the earth and breathed life into him. The initial words of the Bible have been interpreted by most as “In the beginning...”, whereas they are better read: “To begin with...”, for our story begins with the refurbishing of an earth that had fallen into chaos. God had not been sitting on his hands for all eternity. God is a god of action, of life of vibrancy and active love. The story of the Bible begins when Man, when Adam began and it is somewhere inside the timeline of eternity, not the beginning of eternity which has no beginning and no end. This is common sense dear audience. Other creations and worlds are the things of misty legend our play is of known reality and the promises of God concerning the destiny of Mankind.

As any audience automatically does, we must believe that the author will be faithful to supply us with each and every bit of information needed in order to understand our purpose and destiny, that nothing vital to our understanding shall be

withheld by the playwright and author of our story. In fact, not only should we be put at ease by the promise that we are being distributed information on a “need to know basis”, we should be downright thankful. Unlike historians who struggle with the mental makeup of Joan of Arc’s mother, or the preschool environment of Adolf Hitler, or the finagling behind the Franco-Prussian War, we do not have to gum up our understanding of quintessential history with extraneous knowledge that has no impact whatsoever on God’s straightforward plan of redemption. Instead, be blessed by it: knowledge is dispensed by God as a smart playwright carefully discloses his story act by act, scene by scene, in a well-constructed manner for the clear unburdened understanding of his audience. It makes no more sense to introduce meaningless discussions or debates into God’s real life drama than it would for a playwright to speak in Polish to an English audience or insert dialogue from some unrelated mystery into the middle of a tightly constructed love story.

The drama of the last six thousand years, detailed in the infallible words of the Bible, builds to its climax over seven acts. The story has been acted out by a cast of hand-picked nations and individuals. The world is the stage, Mankind the audience. Called “The Redemption Play”, it is produced and directed by God; every word is written under his influence (and recorded by his scribes, the prophets). The story, complete with a hero and a villain, a plot and subplots, themes and conflicts, treachery and suspense, with a dramatic climax and happy ending, is yet a simple story. It is a drama which gradually reveals the miraculous redemption of faithful men everywhere, while continually forecasting the final defeat of Satan, his rebellious angels, his Antichrist, and all faithless and rebellious flesh. The story ends with the establishment of righteousness, a New

Heaven and a New Earth and eternal fellowship with God. The hope of Utopia, put in Man's heart by God, is finally realized.

God's Chosen Nation is Center Stage

As for Mankind, redemption is a painstaking process called history. William Shakespeare was right when he noted that the whole world is a stage. He may not have been aware that it is God's exclusive stage used for redemption purposes. Israel, God's Chosen Nation, commands center stage. As one historian has noted, Israel and Jerusalem are the navel of the world. Jealous nations have surrounded her, trying to usurp her blessings and inheritance. The people of the earth are the "audience", seated in the theatre-in-the-round, gazing on as the fight over God's promised inheritance unfolds. The Jews are central to the story, having been given the oracles and teachings of God, having been given the promise of salvation, and having been given prophecy which reveals the history of Man from beginning to end. The Jews are on the hot seat, taking the heat for Mankind's sake. After acting out spiritual truths, after messing up, and after being blinded to the truth by stubborn resistance to God, the Hero appears and the truth about redemption is solemnly revealed. It is greater than any Greek tragedy ever could be, for the gods are not deified in the end, but God saves and Man is reconciled, once and for all, to the Redeemer.

The Jews, being blind to the truth, are set "aside" for a time and the "audience" is invited to come on center stage themselves, to be partakers (along with the Jews who will eventually be restored) of the promised inheritance and the blessed utopia that awaits those faithful followers of God. The drama takes on aspects of a great mystery. Who are the villains and who are the true children of God? How will the ones who oppose the hero be dealt with and stopped?

Nothing of the Savior is accomplished without a fight to the death. To understand the nature of the fight God has warned us through the prophecies of the Jewish prophets who first promised that a Savior would come.

God the Father has had it all written down before it ever happens. The Bible calls the Word *“a lamp unto our feet”*. Psalm 119:105. Prophecy is that part of His word that is the lighting for God’s stage. Without prophecy’s glowing footlights and beaming spotlights, without its stage lighting and backlighting, we, the “audience” would be left in the “dark”. All of history’s pertinent action would be obscured, hidden under a pall of darkness and shadows. The truth about the Beast (Antichrist) and its historic conspiracy could never be exposed. Like an X-ray, prophecy casts its penetrating rays through the veneer through the Beast’s humanistic veneer so we can see into its deceptions, into its evil plans and schemes, past its benevolent words and reassuring promises, into its contriving malevolent heart.

The conflict of *“The Redemption Play”* revolves around the Chosen Nation – Israel, and the Antichrist Empire – the Beast. The Hero is the Chosen Nation’s redeemer, Jesus, and the villain is the Beast’s leader, the Antichrist (The name Antichrist and Beast are interchangeable and apply to both the kingdom and the leader). Spiritual and military war is constantly waged over the promises God has made to Israel and its sister, the Church. Satan and the Antichrist persistently contrive to undermine and destroy their very lives.

The Antichrist leader is synonymous with and inseparable from the Antichrist Empire. Early on, the Beast, with God’s consent, devises a clever counter-gospel of unity (anti-gospel) designed to have Mankind dismiss the Hero and His true Gospel of God. Throughout the play, the Beast is a master of

disguise, surfacing and resurfacing as a different government, a different people, or with a new twist on salvation, but it is always the Beast – the Anti-Christ – searching out his primary objectives and trying to steal man’s heart away from the Creator. Our Hero makes but one brief appearance in the middle of the play – until, that is, when he returns at the end to claim his throne and set up His righteous kingdom on earth. Still, His presence is felt throughout the story. The Beast will do anything to stop Jesus’ promised return, for all things turn on this promise. He will do anything to destroy the Jews and the Church. He will stop at nothing to nullify God’s promises to them. The Beast is obsessed with visions of world conquest, he is driven to prove God a liar, and hell-bent on setting up his throne in Jerusalem so he can be crowned (along with his father, Satan) as “god” of this world. This is the recurring Antichrist theme of history, this setting up of the throne in Jerusalem and making himself “god”, this is the vision of the Antichrist. He is possessed by the spirit of the Tower of Babel where men had discovered that they could do anything they set their mind to do, given enough time. He and the World believe thoroughly that they can make a future for themselves without God’s interference. This is the spirit of the Tower of Babel and it lives in Man at this hour as it never has lived before today.

But God, knowing the story from beginning to end (remember he is the author of a perfect plan) is always one step ahead of the Beast. God, in one of the great paradoxes of history, allows the Beast to grow to maturity. Through a four stage metamorphosis, like a giant bug, the Beast grows into an overwhelming force on earth, a force able to crush anything that dares oppose it. But just when it seems nothing can stop the Beast, God introduces a fateful twist into the plot by splitting the Antichrist in two, declaring that the Beast will be

kept divided – partly weak and partly strong. That is, – until the end, when he will allow it to come back together to fulfill the vision of the Antichrist. But the power of the Beast is enormously great, so much so that dividing it will not hinder its plan to take over the whole earth enough to prevent it. So, while God is dividing the Beast he also introduces a competitor from the South, an upstart, who harasses, competes, and at times, humiliates the hulking, partly crippled Beast.

In keeping the villain on ice, by division within and competition without, God buys time for salvation's work. Our Hero spreads his Gospel of Truth among the "audience" of the world; and many people as the drama plays out to the last scene of Antichrist conspiracy are snatched from the iron jaws of the devouring Beast.

Out of this world called "the nations" – separated by bloodlines, geographical boundaries and ideologies – our Hero creates an invisible nation throughout the nations, the Church, a people called out from the "audience" of Man to be the heirs of God's promises. Not until this nation is built does God allow the Beast to be unified and powerful once again setting the stage for the dramatic climax of *"The Redemption Play"*.

In *"The Redemption Play"*, God, the producer and director of all things, has provided the world with a clear acting out of the pitfalls and hopes of life. The only unknown variable in *"The Redemption Play"*, the one matter of suspense – life's great X-factor – is Man's God-given right to exercise free will. Though the overall outcome of Man's destiny is pre-figured and known by the Omniscient One, nobody's personal destiny is preordained. Each person is responsible for themselves. The bible clearly states that God would have each and every man be saved (from Hell) and come to a knowledge of the truth (get to know Jesus, the Truth, personally), but far from all will

that advantage of their free will to become saved from the despairing grip of faithlessness. God knows this; He knew it from the start of *"The Redemption Play"*. No man is stopped from making his own choice. God believes in freedom of thought and the freedom to express that thought, this is why He created Man with the power of the mind and the ability to put it into practice by turning it into reality.

The audience is asked to look and see, listen and hear, make the choice: accept the Redeemer on his terms or follow the Beast on his. Jesus remarked that one either will serve God or 'mammon' (meaning the world and its god). The Great Director of the Play of life warns us not to be swayed by the great and large majority of the "audience", whether their voice is religious or secular. The world, with its facsimile religions, with its nearsighted people, will always flee after the imposter in a torrent of admiration. It is their choice. Only those of faith will follow what they "see and hear" from spirit of the Redeemer. As any onlooker of a great drama, one must look for its higher meaning and decipher the author's greater message after the drama has unfolded. God himself declared, *"Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads unto life, and few there be that find it."* Matthew 7:13-14. Those few who are seeking that hard to find gate which leads to eternal life, hopefully will have an easier time finding it because they read *"The Redemption Play"* seeking its spiritual points and profound lessons of life. For those who have already gone through the gate, *"The Redemption Play"* should provide comfort and courage as they continue along the strait and narrow way.

PART I

Act 1: The Beginning of God's Plan For Man

Act 1 Scene 1- Before the Flood

Creation, Adam and Eve, And The End of the Beginning

"For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

For as in Adam all die; even so in Christ shall all be made alive." 1
Corinthians 15:21-22

Make no mistake; God has never given anyone the impression, nor do the Scriptures teach it, that creation began with Adam. Satan held dominion over this planet (Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28) long before Man was formed out of the clay. Though not chronicled in detail, Scripture establishes as fact Satan's rebellion against God. Lucifer was His celebrated Cherubim and the Prince of the Earth. He had been given it by God as his own jewel, but his rebellion brought destruction and catastrophe to his reign over this world. There should be no dispute that God's creation is eternal. As life and action it has no end and no beginning. Creation, that is, Creation with a capital C, did not and could not have begun with Adam.

The angels had been with God long before the foundations of this world were laid. Only foolish Evangelicals who only run the risk of shaming the church by their stubborn, obstinate fears about the stupidity of Darwinism and nonsensical conjectural fantasies and evolutionary humanistic theologies think any different.

The Book of Ezekiel chapter 28 tells us of Satan's presence in the Garden of Eden and his fall from glory and power that demands the harsh judgment that he will have to eternally endure.

A formerly wise and perfectly beautiful angel walks among the bejeweled riches of a God created world. The Earth has been given to him as his personal possession. He has been created with every means of perfection and power. He strides in the essence of a perfect beauty. He is the most powerful of all creatures ever made by the hand of God. Strong in soul and anointed with the true spirit of godliness since the very day he was created, he is walking among pure beauty of the rainbow colors of the 'stones of fire' that light the paths of heaven itself. He is a glorious being, the 'anointed cherubim' that stands next to the very Son of God as confidant and friend. But something is wrong...

In his soul a perversion called iniquity is seen causing friction on the pathways of the fiery stones of love and wisdom. He walks on the mountaintop of God's creation but he has been selling his heritage and godly wealth, making merchandize of God's gifts and kindness for personal gain and glory. It is greed and avarice, rebellion and lies. Everything within him is contrary to light and goodness and truth. He is the personification of darkness. And he has become small and violent.

Within him there is no remorse, there is nothing within him

that desires to stop and change. He must be laid low before all the eyes and powers of the Earth which he has corrupted or tried to corrupt. But God does not have to stop him because the fires of sin will spontaneously combust within him when his sin has become full. It will incinerate him from within; and all of Creation, heaven and earth, angel and Man shall see him reduced to nothing but ash. No glory will remain, his riches will not be retained, he has no future, no past, he has been brought to nothing. *“All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.”* Ezek.28:19

Ezekiel 28:12-19

[12] Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus [Satan], and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

[13] Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

[14] Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

[15] Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

[16] By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

[17] Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

[18] Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

[19] All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

Creatures and humanoid type beings fashioned to some degree after the angels lived in this world while it was in the possession of Satan. Passages in Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28 more than indicate this as fact. (See Isaiah 14: Endnote at end of section)

Our Bibles read: “In the beginning”, but this is not exactly the best rendering. But this opening of the Bible is better rendered: “To begin with...” or; “To begin the story of the epic of Man...” God is a doer, a Creator, therefore it is not credible to think that He was sitting around for eternity playing pinochle with the angels until He got bored and decided to create Adam. Such thinking has put a jester’s hat cocked squarely atop the head of the Church. We are told in Genesis that the sun and the moon themselves were not created (or possibly refurbished) until the middle of the “week” that ended in the creation of Adam, a name synonymous with Man. We are not told how long the week of Creation was and since days and weeks are now reckoned by the sun the word days and week had to be a euphemism used outside of our earthly cycles of time.

Further, the epic of earth and Man begins by saying the Earth was but that it had ‘become’ without form and void. This means the earth must have existed previous to Adam’s (Man’s) existence and appearance on the planet Earth. The Earth, therefore, being the former possession of Satan, must have been jettisoned into the heavens, destroying all previous civilizations and life upon it by ice and cold. It may have gone through galaxies and past stars, into a new place in the universe and landing in void, with its former archeological remains still aboard.

There, formless, it hung suspended in this void. God began the reconstruction and refurbishing process preparing it for a new creature that He would name Man. Unlike the angels this new creation would be redeemable from the inevitable rebellion against good. The effects of sin and rebellion against Him would be redeemable by a redemption process through God’s own Son – a plan not available to Satan and his cohorts of rebel angel creation. One should take note that Man was not created

until the sixth “day” after the process of refurbishing the Earth had been accomplished and the Earth had been made ready for the habitation of these creatures called Man.

Remember that it was the catastrophic rebellion of Satan which had made the earth uninhabitable and void, and it was the subsequent intervention of God that returned the earth to an environment that could be inhabited. Prior to creating the sun and the moon and the stars, the *Elohim* (as the Bible uses the plural for God: that is the Father, Son and the Holy Ghost) had said let there be light and the light showed over the earth. Note that this light spoken of is not the Sun. Curiously enough, the Sun had not been created yet and if that light was not the light of the sun then what was it? Obviously, it has to be: *“that light which lights every man that comes into the world”* – indeed it was none other than Jesus Himself. The *Elohim*, of which Jesus is a part, is the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. It is first revealed in Scripture when we are told “that Man is made in the likeness of God Himself. We are a tripartite creature – body, soul and spirit.

It was Jesus who was summoned by the Father to restore light where there was then only darkness, an absence of light which had shrouded the formless void where the Earth had been jettisoned, relegated to roaming in the vast expanse of this present universe, lost in a timeless existence because of the rebellion of its former owner and proprietor, the disgraced and fallen Cherubim, Satan.

In due time, Man, the new creature was placed in the center of the inhabited earth in sweet and plush surroundings which God called the Garden of Eden around the Tigris – Euphrates Rivers and given it as his personal and delightful domain. (Genesis 2) Neolithic Man, the dinosaurs and the rest, including the men of the cave drawings in Africa and such

humanoid creatures ranging as far as what is now South and North America – well? – those are remains of a bygone day of further attempts of Satan to reclaim the Earth by establishing his idea of civilization with his further creations of humanoid fauna, seeking to re-stake claim over his lost dominion of the Earth after it had been refurbished. The Bible is clear that Satan is here and has some degree of dominion on this earth being called the Prince of the Power of the Air. Though his power and dominion have been substantially reduced and confined he still has more than considerable power over the affairs of Mankind and will continue to until his final demise after the so-called Biblical era known as the Millennium, the 1,000 year reign of Christ on Earth. And His demons are still at his command.

In the nineteenth century, the notion of creatures being simply wiped from the face of the Earth was anathema to many early naturalists. When fossil remains were found that were unlike anything living at the time, some scientists argued that they were unusual examples of living creatures, or that animals known only from fossils must still survive in some unexplored part of the world.

There were a few naturalists who believed that animals or plants of which only fossil remains could be found did indeed represent forms that no longer existed. But it was only at the end of the 18th century that the great French paleontologist and anatomist Georges Cuvier was able to demonstrate convincingly that extinctions were real.

Much of Cuvier's research produced knowledge that would ultimately support Darwin's theory of evolution, although Cuvier himself did not realize it. He was the first to demonstrate that the different strata of rock in the Paris basin each had its own mammal fauna. Furthermore, he showed that

the lower a stratum was, the more different its fossil animals were from species living in the present.

Yet Cuvier rejected the idea of organic evolution. He was an essentialist, convinced that plants and animals of all types were created for their particular roles and places in the world's environment and that they were unchanging throughout their existence. There was no scale of perfection, in Cuvier's view, because each animal was perfectly adapted to its position in the natural world. He could see no evidence for a steady increase in complexity or perfection as claimed by those who believed in a "great chain of being." But in the course of history, he said, catastrophic events had killed off all members of some species, and their fossils would no longer be seen in the rocks. Subsequently, he believed, the old species were replaced by new ones that repopulated Earth.

Cuvier could be called the founder of comparative anatomy, and it was his knowledge in this field that accounted for his well-known and almost uncanny ability to reconstruct animals from only fragments of fossil remains. With elegant studies of the anatomy of large mammals such as elephants, Cuvier showed that fossil mammoths differed from any such creatures presently living. His many examples of fossils telling the stories of animals that lived and then disappeared were taken as incontrovertible proof of extinctions.

Cuvier had not asserted that Satan genetically engineered his own weird hybrid animals and creatures and experimented trying to 'create' something in the form of himself – as the Elohim created the tripartite Adam perfectly in body, soul and spirit (in *our* own image, or 'image' of which The Father, Son and Holy Ghost approved.) But his scientific work ably explained how former worlds had archeological evidence dating back even before the days of the earth and its present

orbit around the newly created Sun. To this day Satan still holds the 'deed' to this refurbished Earth and has not yet been fully divested of that claim of lordship over it by God.

This is why Satan is still on Earth with a large degree of might and power to influence the affairs of Man and corrupt them into rebellion by way of their heart. The Earth had become a unique jewel in its core however, where the Garden had been sown and given to Adam to be its keeper. Creation was originally given to Satan as (Isaiah and Ezekiel both indicate) still loomed on the 'outside' world. But Jesus points out that Satan is the father of lies, and has not only been insolent but rebellious and conniving against His Maker. It is, therefore, a certainty that in the interim between the earth becoming void and without life and light and it being reinstated to a habitable domain and Adam being formed out of its clay and placed in the Garden of Eden, that the former Lucifer, and now Satan, had held on to the claim that it was his rightful and legal possession, taking with him a third of the angels in his rebellion. At some point before the creation of Man on the "sixth" day (Whatever duration that was, a hundred years 600 years or two thousand years or fifty thousand years, who can tell?) Satan made his own hybrids out of animals which God had supplied Satan with; in the same fashion God had supplied Adam's new garden with all the animals which he allowed Adam to name and care for as his own. Satan cross-bred these animals and apes by genetic engineering to produce his version of a Man in his own image. This essentially, is what the angels are of which Satan is one. Further, Satan attempted to set up societies with icons and idols of rudimentary and primitive forms such as ones that linger in archeological finds of Neolithic Man. These are primitive works of a clumsy creator, confused, distorted and

miserable, frightening even, when compared to the perfection of Man in his habitat in the plush Garden called Eden.

Adam was given the great honor and pleasure of naming the animals himself because they were his to care for and to love. Set in the center between four watering rivers and made a paradise complete with wonderful new animals God gave Adam a mate because it was not good that he should be alone. Within this exclusive oasis, in modern day Middle East, Adam and Eve had a life of peace and fellowship with God himself. The world outside, yet within the 24,000 mile sphere called Earth was still a domain in Satan's control, still in his ownership, but with ever decreasing toehold because of the dispute and judgment declared against him by God the Creator of all things. God's plan to take back the 'deed' to the earth had long been under way, yet Satan's rebellion continued by his further malformed creations until God put a halt to the abominable breeding of his clumsy 'creations' by making Man after His own image.

It is in this humble beginning that restoration of a defiled ancient Creation starts and God's plan to take back the earth from Satan by His Only Son Jesus begins. In the end, the Man Jesus will be the head of the Earth and all that will become of the New Earth and Man. Jesus will be its peaceful and owner and operator. For the earth is not only a home and a residence, it is a tool for redeeming man from the grip of Satan and the hold that sin has upon Man's heart. When the plan is successful then the old earth shall be put away and a new heaven and new earth perfectly fitted for Man's new life in the spirit, as an everlasting garden of life, can then become reality. This is an essential part of the promised redemption, the course that the redemption play will take us on, the plan of the ages, our home in eternity, the place where we shall see him and be with him and be made like Jesus.

Satan made it a priority to pervert the animal species, and most importantly to pervert the human species that was going to be the last thing created that was in the likeness of God, including its form and soulish and spiritual makeup. Apparently, as far as we can tell through modern archeological digs and anthropological and evolutionary discoveries, Satan went to work immediately to set up his own race of angel like flesh creatures through cross breeding primates, etc. He made creatures that resembled his spirit, made in his likeness, they were fearful creatures ruling by force, devouring one another, even those of their own likeness. They were flesh eating dinosaurs and monstrous creatures inhabiting a corrupted earth. Most were destroyed in the Cuvierian catastrophes ordained by God which had hit the earth during various epics of judgment. Again, how many thousands of years this went on before the Garden of Eden, on both sides of the time when the earth had become void and without form, no one can tell. Adam, we know, was set in this very epoch in a paradise full of godly animals which he and his wife forfeited by disobedience and rebellion. but this epoch shall end in victory because God has become Man to buy back the deadly indiscretion for us that we may be allowed to inherit the deed to Earth and be restored to its abode of an everlasting perfection.

Was Not The Land of Nod A Land of Other Creatures?

When Adam and Eve were cast out of Eden it was into a world that remained under the curse. After he murdered his brother Abel, we are informed that Cain was banished to the land of Nod, a place which was with some sort of humanoid population. It could not have been Cain and Abel's brothers

and sisters or blood relatives. So who and where did this land of people come from? It gives great credence to the Cuvierian thesis of anthropology that other humanoid pockets of civilization may have existed in the east of Eden. This, the Bible declares matter of factly without explanation, Satan was here before Adam. Just as God was not only playing pinochle with his angels for eternity before the Earth and Man, so Satan was not playing games with his rebellious army of angels, while God was wiping out all of Satan's desperate and vile works. After Lucifer transformed into being Satan he was active doing all kinds of "stuff", the sort of things being unearthed today; including the bones and fossils, the relics and artifacts of more than one lost world. These relics are not new to Man, the Emperor Augustus was a collector of dinosaur bones and supposed giants after the fashion the Nephilim spoken of in the book of Genesis. The science of such things is older than evolutionist thought and more reasonable and sound. Adam had been given residency in a place where all the needs of his wife and family were provided for. When he was banished into the cold cruel world it was into a cursed world so he could experience life without God and confront the horrifying alternative of desolation, hardship and death. All the works in this world of Satan himself. The virtues of eternal life vs. death were contrasted. That it can only be found by and through a life with Jesus, God's only Son, had to be made evident beyond speculation or doubt.

Satan must have biologically produced creations through genetic engineering which we have only now started to become acquainted with in the last hundred years or so. Stem Cells and mapping of the human genome shows us how easy it must have been for a creature of the intelligence of Satan to manipulate genetics to make original creations of his own. This does not

mean that Satan knew the mysteries of genetics that God in His wisdom has kept for Himself alone.

He produced mirrors of his own soul – deformed, monstrous and predatory, pure products of his darkness with belligerent spirits, not to do with genetics but the invisible, intangible things that only God, the Spirit of Life can see by way of an invisible ethereal genome-like science known only to the Creator Himself. Satan made machines of horrific sin and destruction with no spirit. Vicious mammals, cold-blooded birds and cold-blooded reptiles. Is it any wonder that Satan first appears in the Bible in the Garden as a reptile, albeit, beautiful to look at but deadly to know? He even had feet.

It was part of the judgment that he would lick the dust from which Adam had been formed. After all, he was at one time the anointed cherub of God. It seems the age of the dinosaurs, large lizards and reptiles, was his disturbed conception of something amazing and desirable, so deluded is his perception of himself. He had his persona come to life as an expression of defiance to God. We don't know if they were the last straw in Satan's rebellion or if he was preparing them in an attempt to retake the earth, or something along those lines. How and why God stepped in and demolished some parts of the earth by a rain of fire and brimstone and volcanic eruptions is not hard to understand. First, it was to dispatch those creatures or they would have dispatched Man. Even the paleontologists lean toward that explanation for the annihilation of the giant monsters that had the power to devour all species on Earth.

What we do know, if the dunderheads of frightened theology will allow, is that the Bible doesn't have to be translated "In the beginning", it can just as easily read, "To start with", or "let's begin our story here". For now, God has put us on a 'need-to-know' basis. And why not, it requires that we trust him for all

our information and understanding. That's the way he likes it. So he starts us off with pertinent information. This is our story. The saga of Man. That's the correct place to begin; when we understand that it is our story, the one which we share in and the one he is trying to relate to us throughout the Bible we are able to understand what is required of us. That is why prophecy takes on the importance that it does. He has told us the story in the Bible and laid it out from beginning to end. This is why the story of Mankind can be likened to a "Redemption Play" which has been scripted and written before production had even begun.



The Curtain rises with the Birth of Man

And so, it is only natural that the curtain of our story ought to rise on the birth of true man, and not any of the scrappy

works of the deranged Devil. The Bible begins to relate Man's story at the beginning with the creation of Adam and Eve as told in the first few chapters of Genesis. Again, God does not concern us with things before Adam; he tells us only that His Spirit passed over a world that had *become* void and without form, and that he returned the earth to a place able to sustain life, a planet fit for habitation of godly flora and fauna. It was without form and void, but it *was* a world (or rather, had been a world). God tells us that, by His own hands he formed Adam from the clay of the earth, and Eve because God thought, "*It is not good that the man should be alone*" Genesis 2:18. Eve was formed from one of Adam's ribs, therefore they were literally one. This could be an expression of Eve being genetically born Adam. God did this in the sight of the angels (both fallen and loyal), not engineering man but creating him out of the very genetic body and ethereal soul of Adam in the midst of the very soil of earth that had once belonged to the Rebellious One who had made his own preposterous creations. God and only God has the power to create; Satan looked on jealous, infuriated and, though shameless, shamefully perverted creation.

God does not say how long the two new human creations lived in the Garden of Eden; he only tells us they lived in harmony with Him until the day they disobeyed Him. Then they fell into sin's terrible grip, thereby having death overtake them decaying gradually what was once an immortal body. After the fall of Adam and Eve, God made certain prophecies – more in the form of proclamations – regarding Man's destiny. These promises gave us hope, even in our dire situation of death and decay setting the foundation for all meaningful history and redemption's conflicts and what may be rightly termed, The Conflict of The Ages.

To understand God's plan for Mankind one must be aware

of the initial promises made to Adam and Eve. They should be clearly understood as to their purpose, that these promises were not made to them alone, but as parents of us all they are prophecies given to all. They had not believed God, but believed His enemy Satan instead and God necessarily pronounced judgment on them and their seed. The woman would be sorrowful while bringing forth her children and would be ruled over by her husband. Adam would be cast out of the beautiful Garden where everything had been freely given to him. Instead of living in the lap of luxury he now would subsist by the sweat of his brow, remaining enslaved to sweat and toil he was relegated to struggling to make ends meet – even to survive. The Scriptures tell us that the ground was cursed for Man's sake. We don't think of it in that way; that the curse was a blessing, but it was hoped that it would keep Man mindful of the truth that we must trust God for everything, even for something as basic as food. Adam was created out of the dust and to the dust he and his seed would return. He would be required to trust that he would be resurrected from ash and bones into eternal existence. Death was introduced and the quest to regain life became a matter of faith and belief in God his father.

Here is one of the first lessons of understanding prophecy and its purpose. What seems to be true to us from a worldly perspective is often exposed as being false, just the opposite of a spiritual truth. What seems to be dreadful and hard is actually the mercy of God and the portals of existence which lead to revival, wholeness, health and eventually everlasting life itself. These truths are brought to light along winding paths of curious, sometimes hard judgments which cause temporary misery to body and soul. While on these thorny paths one may arrive at hidden venues of unknown spiritual conclusions

where some word of God is revealed or a prophecy fulfilled teaches otherwise imperceptible truths. Prophecy is God's tool, almost always ironic and totally sublime. By it God exposes one to the light of hidden mysteries of God's purpose that are always valuable in pointing us on the way toward His ultimate goal of restoring us to life itself. Often these paths are paved for Man with stones that are the very opposite of how we think they should be done, what we might prefer and when things should be done. The prophetic procedure with Adam and Eve stands as a testimony to the purpose and procedure of God's prophetic word on things, especially in regards to salvation and His will. Prophecy always rejoices in and promotes the Truth. Prophecy is long suffering in its drive to fulfill the Will of God. And God's plan when walked and conceded to shall never fail to be fulfilled in the compliant believer.

By prophecy judgment was pronounced upon the serpent Satan, when God pronounced: *"I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."* Genesis 3:15 This great prophecy, while prophesying a great fight between Mankind and Satan promised from the very outset that Man would be redeemed. If Adam and Eve wanted to live a happy and good life they would have to turn back to God with their whole heart. They would have to fully trust Him, put faith in His love and invest complete hope in all His promises of salvation. It was further warned, that the conflict of life would be fought in the open arena of Man's free-will, pitting God's truth and love against Satan's lies and selfishness. The souls and hearts of men would be the stakes. Realizing this declaration is the beginning of understanding God's quintessential history. Man's free-will to choose between The Creator or that rebel Satan is the crucible in which eternal life is forged; a crucible in which each heart is

tested and weighed, the dross burned off, and the pure gold of eternal life is either gained or forever lost.

An Uncluttered History

It is typical of God's irony that Satan appeared in the Garden as a serpent, pointing to two distinct and separate ages of creation, a bridge between the Age of Man (called the Age of Mammals in today's science) and the Age of Satan (called the Age of Reptiles). Satan surely viewed Man as a usurper of his authority and a robber of his possession Earth. The 'father of all lies, as he is called in Scripture, also saw Adam as a potential pawn in his much more important rebellion against God. Satan first tried to woo Man away from God – as he will always try to do – but once God intervened by slaying an innocent animal to cover his shame and sin to give them symbolic promises of redemption, Satan immediately put into motion a counter-plan. His strategy was simple: confuse, frustrate and eventually overturn God's plan. In the process he would not only destroy Man, but by it prove to the angels his contention that God is inept and that the faithful angels should defect and follow him.

Adam to Noah: When Bully Demigods Ruled

The world between the time of Adam and the Flood which left only Noah and his family, was different in many ways from the world that followed after. People lived in agricultural communities and tribal villages. Crouching off stage were the police forces and armies of centralized local governments in a time when law and order was required to contain roving bandits and the sins of societies of Man. The entrance of sheriffs and soldiers, not to be cued until our Act 2 after the

intermission of the Flood, when the Spirit of Empire would barge on to the world stage. Scripture gives no indication that a united rebellion by Man – in the way it later happened at Babel – was ever in the works in those multiple centuries after Adam and Eve.

Despite the good life and testimony of Adam and a branch of one of his sons heritage which prospered and lived according to a faithful reverence of God, the world steadily grew thoroughly corrupt. Mythology claims that giants (called *Nephilim* in the Bible) were man-eaters, monsters who terrorized the world with violence. The Bible reveals that they were in fact half man and half angel. The word actually means – giant bullies. They terrorized the earth and ruled by oppression and fear. They were the progeny of heavenly rebels resulting in their being half man half angel, their fathers having taken on flesh. which angels have the power to do. The Jewish word itself implies ‘bullies’ who dominated the newly formed civilization of this new creature called Man. These bullies and tyrants were in truth demigods the offspring of fallen angels who had taken on flesh and cohabited with women. (Genesis 6:4) It was a mix of abomination. Every man’s hands became covered in blood, evil went unchecked, sin ruled.

The world – despite the fact that Adam and his son, Seth, and the “priest” Methuselah, still lived to tell first hand of God’s love and mercy – grew increasingly violent and faithless. The fruit of eating from the tree of knowledge exacted a hard price on the seed of Man. Men had early on started to call upon the name of the Lord (Gen. 4:26) and to pray for His benefaction, but men, seeing evil as an apparent easy way for personal selfish benefit, chose evil and pleasure above faith and trust in their Father. Satan leaped into the breach exploiting Man’s lust which produced a foolish rejection of God in Man’s hearts. Satan

somehow managed to encourage some of the fallen angels to take on the form of flesh though they knew it might cost them dearly. See Genesis 6 & Jude 6. The progeny of these evil spirits were the demigods, half-men and half-god. These corrupted spiritual beings, mingled with women and corrupted the seed of Mankind trying to produce Satan's own brand of savior. The bible says these are the renowned men of old. (Hence the fables and mythology of beings like Hercules and Prometheus have truth, being rooted in Antediluvian history.) It was the strategy of Satan to infest Man like an alien parasite with demonic heritage so completely that the seed of the women, because of corrupt bloodlines, could never produce the perfect Savior. His plan? No Hero – no Redemption Play – pretty simple plan. Of all Satan's schemes, this one to corrupt the seed of the woman came closest to working. The world, we are told, became decadent to the point that God considered scrapping the whole production. Everywhere there was bloodshed and violence and corruption.

Yet, the promises of salvation were preserved and handed down to Seth, the son given to Adam and Eve to replace Cain and Abel. Following Seth as the preserver of salvation's truth was Methuselah, who as the first "priest" of God lived 969 years, dying just days before the Flood occurred. For a millennium, Methuselah passed on God's promises until Noah's son Shem took up the mantle as God's anointed priest of the promise of the coming salvation.

All the while an even larger witness was universally active each and every night working to educate Man of God's sweet promise of redemption. A bright light out of the darkness is switched on above the world stage each day when the sun goes down. The twelve signs of the Zodiac ring the top of this domed stage. Stars gleaming like radiant diamonds, some blue, yellow,

golden and light brown tell prophetically the story of our promised redemption. Some constellations are larger than others, some dim and barely visible, all are visible to the naked eye. We are the audience. Every civilization, Peruvian, Babylonian, American, European, African or Chinese have the same tradition complete with the same recognizable outline of the same pictures and essentially the same names of the stars that make them up. We the audience see the same slide-show no matter on which continent we reside. The twelve chapter story called the Zodiac has a point of beginning made up of a series of star constellations that make up a circle which tells the story of Man's destiny. The audience oohs-and-aahs, and we are walked through the story by Adam as he tells the story of each constellation and what they represent.

During the first 1,000 years, while the earth was being populated by Man, the promises and battles of redemption were relayed orally by Methuselah and other primitive priests of God and they were written in detail, in the stars. The twelve signs of the zodiac, to be read starting with Virgo and ending with Leo, declared the glory of God for all men everywhere to see and to study. The story which God handed down to Adam told of the 'Coming One', 'The Seed' and his trials. His conquering of Drago the Dragon called Satan; His beloved Bride-to-be who waits for Him, and His victorious lionized return from heaven to reign on earth with His perfected men and women called saints. Each star of each constellation told of some detail, concerning its constellations prophetic revelation. The work of E.W. Bullinger, entitled "*Witness of the Stars*" (and many other authors on the subject) details this magnificent truth, proving that God gave Adam this story of redemption, and how it's themes and prophecies were passed down and carried on by every culture and branch of Mankind.

“And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

And it repented the Lord that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

And the Lord said, I will destroy Man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.” Genesis 6.5-7

Except for Noah's faith and obedience God might have destroyed Man and everything connected with him. Noah's seed was uncorrupted by the Nephilim and he was perfect in his seed in all his generations. Apparently, there was no seed that had not been corrupted with satanic blood except Noah, at least none that was also righteous in his ways. Nevertheless, the world was so corrupt that God decided to wipe everyone else out, save Noah and his uncorrupted seed; his wife, his three sons, and their wives. The Flood created a fresh start for mankind. The subsequent repopulation of the earth through Noah's family stands at history's precipice, a new beginning for the world, everyone perfect in their generations and a righteous seed. The old saying, “We're all in the same boat”, is literally true. All races, Negro, Caucasian, and Asian, – all of us – emerged from the ark when Noah and his three sons stepped out onto dry land. Every man, woman and child on the face of the planet today share their roots in that boat. Why do we persecute ourselves with bigotry, prejudice and hatred? Every man, woman and child on the planet must be saved, as Noah was by the mercy of God. As a sign of his mercy, God set the rainbow in the sky giving Man the promise of a new start and signaling that “The Redemption Play” was once again under production, the curtain on Act 2 about to go up. In the 2,500

years that followed, from Noah to the Hebrew prophet Daniel, God set about establishing the three great characters of his drama.

Endnote:

Isaiah 14:5-27

[5] The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

[6] He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

[7] The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

[8] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

[9] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chiefones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

[10] All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

[11] Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

[12] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

[13] For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

[14] I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

[15] Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

[16] They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

[17] That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

[18] All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

[19] But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

[20] Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

[21] Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

[22] For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

[23] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

[24] The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

[25] That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

[26] This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

[27] For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

PART II

Act 2: The Nations, The Empire, The Chosen Ones

Act 2 Scene 1- The Three Main Characters

Birth of the Nations



"These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood."

Gen.10.32

God had nearly decided to stop production of *"The Redemption Play"*, but Noah's righteousness caused Him to stay his hand. The Flood had washed the world clean and made it possible for a fresh new beginning. And now the second act of our story opens with the ark resting on top of Mount Ararat, the waters of destruction have given way to dry land, grassy hills and new hope. The doors of the ark are opened and Noah and his "cargo" descend from their safe keeping to offer God praise and honor. God declares in 2 Peter 2.5 that he, *"spared not the old world, but saved Noah, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly"*. When Noah's ark glided peacefully onto the slopes of Mount Ararat in the mountains of Armenia there were no people or animals left alive on earth save Noah and seven others: his wife, his three sons and their wives, and of course, the animals inside the ark. Noah immediately made prayer and sacrifice to God, and God blessed him, his family, and the animals, saying, *"Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth."* Gen. 9.1

Therefore, every person alive today and since the Flood – African, Caucasian and Asian – every human being, is directly descended from one man: Noah. If *"The Redemption Play"* were to have songs it would surely include one declaring Noah as the father of all nations and races; every man, woman and child a member of his family tree. The implications are important to redemption's story because that means the foundation of all the nations can be directly linked to Noah and his three sons: Japheth, Ham and Shem. Genesis 10 tells of the generations

of the three sons of Noah listing the names of Noah's grandchildren and great grandchildren, who sired the tribes of the world which are the forefathers of today's modern nations. Prophecy can trace modern nations and identify them with their ancient tribal names and homes. With relative speed, each of the branches grew into large tribes. Within just a couple of generations the world was repopulated and civilized society was re-established. At first the families and tribes were divided by nothing other than bloodlines. All races and peoples spoke one common language and the land was massed together, not yet divided by the oceans and the seas. It was not until the fourth generation after the Flood [the day of Peleg (Gen.10)] that the tribes and nations were isolated from each other by sea and language, every tribe and family being scattered over the face of the earth.

The names of the second, third and fourth generation men who became fathers of tribes are listed in Genesis 10. Map 1 shows where each of these tribes ultimately established themselves. It was a patriarchal society under the lordship of God whose commands and principles were established in prophecies to Adam and Eve and made known to everyone by the preaching of the "priest" Shem and the righteous Noah. The first men lived to be seven, eight and more than nine centuries old, and it is certain that God used this longevity to create a kind of high priesthood of a few men who taught the rest of the world about his promises.

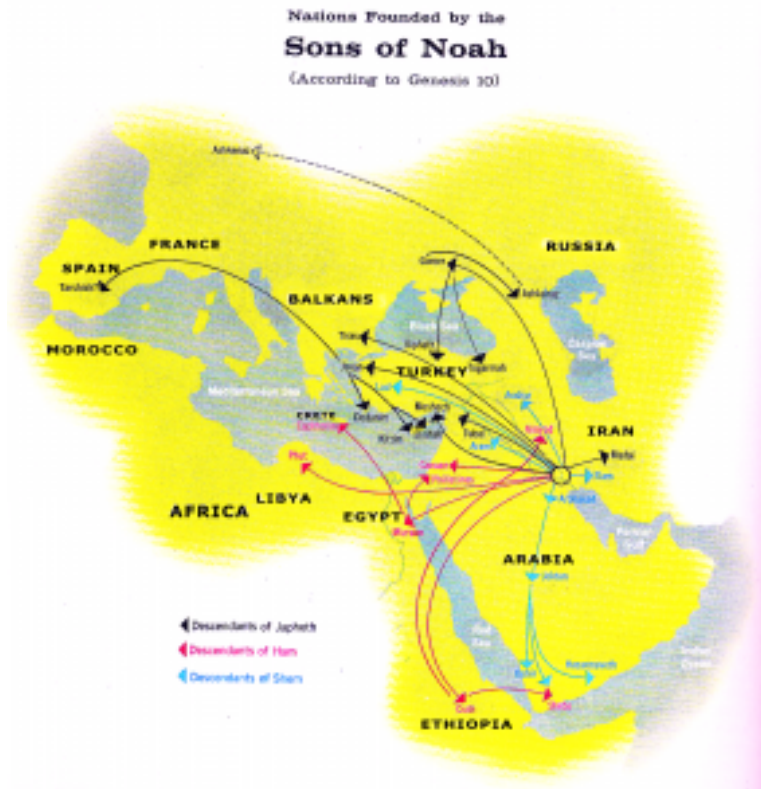
Just Two Priests Spanned Gap Between Adam and Noah Shem, the son of Noah who received the blessing of God, lived to be 777 years old, and importantly, was around prior to the Flood to learn the knowledge of the prophets from the contemporary of Adam, Methuselah. Methuselah passed down the promises of God first hand from Adam to Shem, who in

turn carried their truth across the gulf of the Flood. Shem was not only a contemporary of antediluvian prophets, but because of his longevity he was, incredibly, a contemporary of Abraham, the father of the Chosen Nation. Shem therefore, was the priestly bridge between the prophecies given to Adam in antediluvian days – being just one generation removed from Adam – to the Chosen Nation. Confusing? Look at it this way. First there was Adam, then there was Methuselah, then Shem, and then Abraham. Just two generations of “priests” spanned the gap from Adam to Abraham. That’s right, only two: Methuselah and Shem. Incredible and wonderful!

Through this “priesthood” God handed down his truth of prophecy and his promise of the coming judgment of the world and the salvation of faithful men through a Savior. Certainly, Shem must be the one who is called Melchizedek, the King of Salem, in Genesis. He is the one to whom Abraham gave tithes and received his blessing. He is, as disclosed in both Psalms and Hebrews, the one who came before Jesus, laying the groundwork for the eternal priesthood. *“Thou [Jesus] art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.”* Ps. 110.4 & Heb. 7:17, 21 Truly Shem, though we get only a fleeting glimpse of him, is one of the great and special characters of God’s quintessential history.

To his sons – and especially Shem – Noah had preached righteousness for one hundred and twenty-five years. To a deaf world before the Flood, he also passed down the truth of God’s promise of salvation through a Messiah. He instilled in his sons the command for the necessity of the shedding of innocent blood to cover man’s sins; a ritual of sacrifice that constantly spoke of the prophetic death of God’s own innocent Son, Jesus the true Hero of ‘The Redemption Play’. Shem, Ham and Japheth in turn were responsible for the continued teaching of their households. As yet, there were no central governments, no

military presence, no legal codes, no moral codes, no religious systems. Each man was required to do right before God, but apart from that there was nothing that bound people together. But an unholy alliance and the formation of an imperial state, with a centralized government and a swarming urban life, was close at hand.



The first map, establishing the areas in which the tribes settled, is prophetically important because it uses ancient biblical tribal names and their traditional place of dwelling to pinpoint nations that would have end times significance in prophecy. Obviously, God could not call Germany, Germany, or Russia, Russia, for example; so he calls them by the name of

the tribes that originally inhabited the region. As depicted in Map 1, the descendants of Shem, the son of Noah who received the blessing, went to the central parts of the earth and settled mostly in the dry, arid desert lands of Saudi Arabia and Turkey. Japheth's people stayed to the north and spread out in a perimeter around the landing sight of Noah's Ark between the Caspian and Black Seas. Ham, the son cursed because of disrespect to his father, took to the south and his people grabbed up the fertile places like the Nile River valley, the Tigris-Euphrates valley and the land known by the name of one of the fathers of a Hamitic tribe, and later chosen by God as the Promised Land, Canaan, along the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea. The earth had been replenished and the foundation of the nations had been laid. Shem, with true roots going back to the beginning of creation, prophesied in the name of God telling Man about promises of judgment and salvation; but Man, true to form, again quickly rebelled, this time by rejecting God as his supplier and protector, in favor of setting up a self sufficient society glued together by the strength of an all imposing imperial government. Man's determination to wrest control of his own destiny found its earliest expression when the Spirit of Empire was introduced to the world scene by the notorious Antichrist figure, Nimrod.

Act 2 Scene 2- The Spirit of Empire

Nimrod Creator of Empire

*“And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: therefore it is said,
Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord.
And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and
Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.” Gen. 10:8-10*



The previous scene opened serenely with the cooing of birds and the sounds of contented animals filling a rainbow framed world, one secure in the knowledge of God's promise of a new and bright future for Man. It did not take long for that serenity and beauty to be chased away by the ambitions of Man who quickly descended once again into opposition to the spirit of God. Scene 2 opens with the sound of rushing chariots and the horn of the hunter. Men are making bricks, they slop slime into hods and carry them up a tower being constructed. The ox grunts as it works, the laborer's mallet rings loud across the plain which has become the stage for a conspiracy to dethrone God on earth.

It took but two generations after the Flood for men to forge a conspiracy toward world empire. Nimrod, Babylon's proud leader, built the world's first cities along the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers – not coincidentally, where the Garden of

Eden had originally been – with the cities of Babel and Nineveh being the cornerstones of the earliest expression of Man's insatiable desire to dominate God's creation. Genesis Chapter 10 speaks briefly of this chain of cities linked together into a conglomerate power under the headship of the world's first Antichrist person.

The fortified life of the city provided Man with protection against wild beasts and marauding tribes. Secure under this umbrella of unification, Nimrod and his subjects became the ruling force on earth, a force able to contend with the Spirit of God for influence in Man's life.

False Religion Instituted Early

To further his lust for power and to accommodate his military needs, Nimrod, under Satan's influence and special guidance, with the knowledge of the occult handed down from his father Cush, Nimrod with the help of Semiramis his wife, devised the Antichrist's greatest ally and mouthpiece: i.e. false religion. Perverting God's prophetic word, and using mystical rites, while subtly mixing lies with a measure of truth, Nimrod seduced the people away from God. But, Oh!, the people were willing. Secure in the protection that Nimrod's network of cities provided, the people became easy prey for this hunter of men who captured their hearts and devoured their souls with a diabolical web of false religion which was woven to perfection by Satan. And so, the first empire on earth was wired together by rebellious unity, false religion and the occult. Here is an everlasting lesson for Mankind and one well worth scrutinizing in our time as the modern world clamors for unity at any price. The people felt strong and confident in their unity; but what was their purpose, what was their motive in unity? One of the

recurring themes in God's history is the conspiracy of empire; that is, the conspiracy of Man and Devil to unite the nations and peoples of the earth into a force able to define and direct their own destiny, unimpeded by God's commands and will.

The great focal point of Nimrod's Empire was his great tower, the Tower of Babel, built to reach to the heavens. This tower, later restored around 600 B.C. by King Nebuchadnezzar and seen by the Greek traveler and historian, Herodotus, was an astrological tower used in rites for the earliest forms of the occult. The tower and its associated activities were an affront to God and seems to have been a rallying point for some kind of conspiracy to undermine God's influence in the affairs of Man. Astrology as an occult practice was conceived and given birth at Babel. Instead of the stars being recognized for their true purpose; to tell the Savior's story, men were encouraged to use them to predict their own future, to tell their own story, and thumb their nose at God. The tower was like nothing ever before created by Man. Six hundred and fifty feet high, its eight stories were set on a base of dried brick a quarter of a mile square. That's right, a quarter of a mile square. What can it be compared to in the modern world? Not even modern skyscrapers are a mile in circumference. Genesis chapter 11 says that God came down to look at the city and the tower and all that the men had built and he was greatly concerned.

The people had come together in one cause, with one mind, deceived by false religion, intent on controlling their own fate. In their hearts they were rebelling against him. They were aspiring to be their own gods; secure, together, spiritual; all without the One True God. God's concern is hinted at in verse 6, *"And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do."* From this we can get

only a partial sense of the terrible threat this conspiracy had on the well being of Mankind and how it might undermine the work of true salvation. Man might even imagine that he could attain eternal life apart from God, believing he could steal life without being rid of sin and selfishness. God knew this would be the greatest of all tragedies: Man might find a kind of “life” without being freed from the bondage of self and sin. Man might think he could be saved without the intervention of God, without turning with his whole heart to the one and only Redeemer. If Man ever slipped into that delusion, what then? Who could be saved? Man and Creation would be doomed to a living Hell, cast from God’s presence forever. For that very reason God had already barred Man access to the Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden.

“And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever:

Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

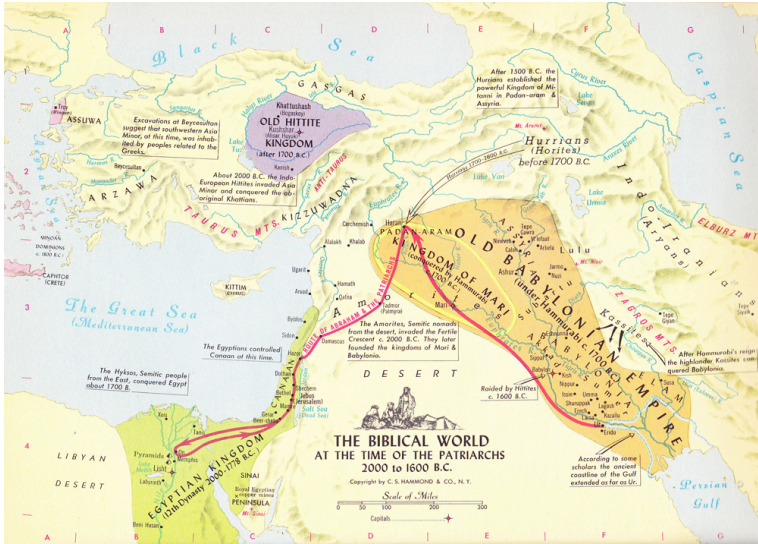
So He drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the Garden of Eden Cherubims, and flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.” Gen. 3:22-24



Nimrod's bogus religion headed by the deities of himself, his wife Semiramis and their savior child, Tammuz stayed alive even after God had busted up the conspiracy. This mystery religion centered around multiple triads which signified and institutionalized the deification of man. This religion immediately found its way to Egypt where it changed the names of the deities to suit their Nile habitat, but it remained essentially the same with revisions and refinements until it became the basis and foundation for the great mystery rites which have served as the basis for false religion to this very day. Many perversions of spiritual things and the mixing and mangling of God's prophecies were peddled to the Antichrist Empire religion and eventually became the basis for all Greek mystery religions, as well as those that later invaded the Roman Empire from the East during the age of Imperialism. Once embedded in the Roman Empire it never left. Deceived by False Religion, Man had swarmed together to make a life exclusive of his Maker. The hope of the empire was based on a unity in opposition to God. It would be the first of many such unholy coalitions decked out in the spirit of togetherness. In time to come the conspiracy to build a unified empire of the nations

would become an obsession with Satan and his Antichrist. False Religion and political gospels masquerading as salvation would become more and more sophisticated as concepts of humanism were honed to a fine edge. But unity of flesh and corruptness of spirit would always be the common thread woven throughout the empire's sinister cloak of godly sounding words and pseudo-righteousness. Be sure, unity on Man's terms, always, always, opposes God. Yes, 50 million Frenchmen can be wrong. Men can be in harmony with other men, have a strong, mutually beneficial unity, and be altogether out of harmony with the Creator. So the question is: Why did God allow the formation of nations and the emergence of empires? Why didn't he demand that Man live in pastoral surroundings under tribal and family society? Certainly, it is in Man's nature to swarm together, but one main reason for God allowing cities and nations is that he, in his unique way, would use the very tools of Man's rebellion to keep him from uniting. While Satan intended nations and empires for rebellion, God, in typical fashion, decided to use nations and empires to keep Man isolated and divided from one another so the Tower of Babel on a worldwide scale would not be repeated – at least not until the end time, not until the final days when it will meet judgment's requirements for Man to once again unite in foolish rebellion against his Maker. Nimrod made the first lunge to unite the world, and though God shattered it quickly, it was only the first in a long succession of attempts. Again, this conspiracy to unite against God's proclaimed plan (even though many times the perpetrators claim to be doing God's will) is a recurring plot conjured up throughout history by the Antichrist Empire, no matter where it happens to be seated at a given point in history. Almost immediately after the people were scattered, other cultures headed by mighty men followed the lead of

Nimrod. Great cultures began to jockey for position and the competition to become the greatest empires on earth began to heat up. The Hittites to the north, the Phoenicians in the center, and the Egyptians in the south, all developed into pompous influential kingdoms that dominated life in their region of the world. Egypt, a disciple of Babel, became very powerful, and along with Babel, they ruled their respective kingdoms in great majesty and authority. Map 2 shows these fledgling empires which paved the way for the beasts that would later rule the earth with even greater Antichrist-like ferocity and power.



But Map 2 not only portrays the “Spirit of Empire” it also ushers in the third and final one of the major characters of *“The Redemption Play”*: the “Chosen Nation”. Out of the line of Shem, from the land of Ham, God put out a call for a man named Abram. God beckoned this man to come from his home in Babylon and sojourn in the land of Canaan, to become “a stranger in a strange land”. Given only the promise that his

seed would someday grow into a great nation and possess the Promised Land, Abram believed God (as Adam and Noah before him had believed) and Abram did what God asked him to do. Having faith to rely totally upon God, Abram did not ally himself with men, nor did he find his solace in the security of a walled city, or under the benevolent lordship of some king or pharaoh. Because Abram so trusted God, God changed his name to Abraham, meaning: father of a great multitude; and the odyssey of the “Chosen Nation”, and her dramatic conflict with the nations and the Antichrist “Spirit of Empire” in particular, was set in motion.

Act 2 Scene 3- The Chosen Nation

The Jews: The Chosen Ones

"For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

*He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness;
he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye."*

Deut. 32:9 -10

*"For thus saith the Lord of Hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto
the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the
apple of his eye." Zech. 2:8*

In the two thousand years that followed the Flood, the earth's population was replenished and the foundation of the nations were laid according to the divisions depicted in Map 1. All the while, urban life was springing up, and Man was gathering together in separate pockets of government, and the spirit of empire was gaining a foothold as seen in Map 2. With two of the three primary characters established – the Nations and the Spirit of Empire – it was now time for God to reveal the third and most vital character in *"The Redemption Play"*: the "Chosen

Nation”, the nation entrusted with his teachings and his word, the nation through which the Hero would come, the nation of the faithful Abraham, the people and nation Israel, ‘the apple of his eye’. Abraham was hand selected by God – just as God had personally singled out Noah and Shem for his purposes before – to be the father of this Chosen Nation. God promised to make Abraham’s seed multiply “as the dust of the earth”, yet as always, God’s call was of a solitary and unique nature, a calling which required a response of great faith because the promise, Abraham was told, was not to be fully realized for many generations to come. This Abraham, being seventy-five years-old, was anything but a young man when God told him to pull up stakes and migrate to a strange and hostile land full of giants and aggressive tribes and incessantly warring kingdoms. He and his wife Sarah had no children, nor did they have any hope of having children since she was barren and both were beyond child bearing age. Nevertheless, Abraham chose to believe God when he was told to,

“Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father’s house, unto a land that I will show thee:

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth you: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.” Gen. 12:1-3

Most anyone would have asked, “How can this be possible?” but Abraham heard God’s call and answered it obediently, travelling to the land of Canaan where he remained a stranger and a sojourner for the rest of his life. Because he believed in the Lord and acted on it, the Bible tells us, that God “counted it to

him for righteousness". And God's pleasure and promises toward Abraham increased. The scene introducing the Chosen Nation might best open with a stark setting; a solitary old man, humbly sits before God in a quiet tent somewhere in the middle of a desert wilderness. God promised Abraham and his seed all the land between the Nile and the Euphrates Rivers as their everlasting inheritance (Gen.15.18). The Lord later instituted the covenant of circumcision to signify that the Promised Land would be an everlasting possession for Abraham's seed. A year later, after the establishment of the covenant of circumcision, as God's proof of this promise of inheritance, Abraham, at the age of 100, sired a son by his wife Sarah and they named him Isaac as God had instructed. God reconfirmed the promise in Isaac by tests of faith and gave him a son, Jacob. God also proved Jacob's faith with tests and trials, and as he had done with Abraham, gave Jacob a new name, Israel; meaning, one who prevails with God.

Through this process of confirmation and confirmation, the Chosen Nation was incontrovertibly revealed as the children of Israel. The Chosen Nation would be of the line of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; not of the line of Abraham and Ishmael (the son of his servant Hagar), nor of the line of Abraham, Isaac and Esau (Jacob's twin brother), but the line of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, for it was that line, and that line alone, that was personally selected by God and had passed the tests of his faith. It was that line of the fathers that "prevailed with God", and though claim jumpers, would-be robbers of the inheritance, and liars of all sort have tried to lay claim to the inheritance rights, no other people or nation will ever be able to make good on it except the children of Israel because their fathers "prevailed" with God.

A Brief History of Israel: The Battle Lines are Drawn

God tested the faith of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob just as he had tested Adam and Noah before them, and Israel prevailed. Once again, that is the very meaning of the word Israel. Each of the fathers of Israel prevailed in his test and that is why the promises of God were established in their line forever. God's history is built on this fundamental truth and will never swerve from it. With the establishment of Israel as the chosen ones the battle line was now clearly drawn. God was making his stand in Israel. His plan of redemption would not only go through Israel, salvation would come out of Israel. From this point on Satan would try to disturb, disrupt, confuse, destroy or in any way possible stop God's declared prophecies concerning Israel. Satan would try to use his empires to combat the fulfillment of prophecy by undermining their faith or annihilating them as a people.

The history of Israel began hard. Because of a great famine in Canaan during Jacob's lifetime children of Israel were forced to go into Egypt where they stayed as slaves for four hundred years until God raised up the prophet Moses to deliver them out of their bondage. While in Egypt, Israel grew into a nation, but they were a nation without a home, a nation in despair. There the children of Israel languished without hope, living in bondage, servants and slaves to a cruel Egyptian master. But at the appointed time God heard their cries and sent the humble Moses to miraculously deliver them out of the hands of Pharaoh, the leader of the greatest and most powerful nation at the time. After the exodus from Egypt, God gave Moses his laws and teachings to hand down to Israel, and Israel prepared to enter into the land that God had promised to the father, Abraham. But Moses, as the representative of the law, was not

the one chosen to bring the people into the Promised Land, that honor was saved for a man named Joshua, as a foreshadowing of Jesus which his name implies (Joshua is a Hebrew form of Jesus). For only Jesus, and not the law which Moses represented, can bring us into the promises of God. After forty years of strife and wandering, the people of Israel finally followed Joshua into Promised Land, dividing it according to the twelve tribes, which were established after the twelve patriarchal sons of Jacob. God raised up judges and prophets to minister justice to his nation over the next three-hundred-years. God used Moses, Joshua, and the Judges to establish Israel in the original way he had established the nations after the Flood. It was a true theocracy; a tribal society under the rule and direction of God himself.

Reject God in Favor of a King

Inevitably however, the adulterous heart of Israel crept in, just as with the nations and tribes of the rest of the earth, and was not satisfied with God as its leader. Israel gathered together to reject God as their leader and demanded they be ruled by a king. Proclaiming that they wished to be like the nations around them – the very nations God had warned them about, the very same nations that persecuted, harassed and enslaved them, the ones steeped in idolatry – Israel set off on its own course. Clamoring for a human king, she rejected God as King (1 Sam.8) and because of her idolatry and rejection of God the prophecy of Moses (Deut. 28) foretelling the judgment of Israel was activated. Now God would initiate the next part of his plan. Using *“the apple of his eye”*, his precious Israel, before completing her salvation, he would show the world the tragic fruits of a wandering heart. Judgment was by no means immediate

however, it was a long process. God let the cup of disobedience and sin fill to the fullest before bringing his judgment down on her and it took five hundred years for that cup to fill to the brim. During that time God patiently confirmed and reconfirmed his love for Israel, reassuring her of his promises of salvation and inheritance through the ministry of his servants and prophets. After first anointing Saul as king, and then rejecting him because of disobedience, God appointed David of the tribe of Judah to be king over his people. Because David was a *“man after God’s own heart”*, God again confirmed the promise of the Chosen Nation in him by declaring that David’s throne would be the everlasting throne; the throne of the Messiah, the Christ. But the promise was still far off, just as it was to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for the Gentile nations had to be offered salvation before the process could be completed. The nation that was conceived in Abraham, born and called out of Egypt, introduced to its God by Moses, given its land by Joshua, and made a unified nation under David, was destined to be used by God in the greatest of all mysteries: salvation. This nation that came out of nothing, from the loins of a 100 year old sojourner in a wilderness, would be made the gazing stock of the world. For two thousand years she would wander in judgment, cast off by her *“Husband”* so the world could learn about the disaster that ensues when men do not cleave to their Creator. In his plan to unmask the deathly nature of sin, God judged his nation, bringing disaster on her for her stubborn rebellion and sin, but she was not cast off forever.

The Scripture, *“As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers’ [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and David] sake”*, is ever true. In 1491 B.C.E. the people of Israel, moving to possess the Promised Land, voted for God to be their leader, 396 years later, in 1095

B.C. they unsheathed the sword of judgment by rejecting God and clamoring instead for a king to rule over them. The sword began to fall in earnest after the reign of David's son, Solomon. For Solomon's idolatry, God split the nation into two opposing sister states, Israel and Judah and for the next three centuries the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob warred against itself. There was hardly a year of peace. The nation was beleaguered by evil leaders and corrupted by an idolatrous spirit. After a long period of slow descent into decadence, judgment began to come in heavy waves and the ominous words of the prophets Moses, Isaiah, Ezekiel and Jeremiah were fulfilled.



Map 3 shows first, the dividing of the land among the tribes of Israel during the time of the Judges and the subsequent splitting of the country into two competing parts. Second, it

cites the judgment that fell on both parts of Israel. In 712 B.C. the ten tribes of the northern kingdom Israel were taken captive and removed into other countries by the Assyrian king, Sennacherib. A century later, Judah was judged, climaxed by the taking of the Holy City and the destruction of the Temple by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon. The Jew no longer ruled in Israel. The sack of a Jerusalem, destruction of the Temple and captivity of the people ushered in twenty-five hundred years of turmoil, dispersion and hardship for Israel and marks the end of the second act of *"The Redemption Play"*, planting the first seeds for The Time of the Gentiles, a time in the history of the world where God's focus would shift from the Chosen Nation to the rest of the world. The three main players in God's drama, and their true character are now conceived and fully established. Next in the spotlight will be the Antichrist Spirit and the evolution it will undergo as it turns into a great and horrible Beast that will dominate the Chosen Nation and the rest of the nations of the earth. The scribe for Act 3 is the prophet, Daniel, himself taken as part of the captives who were carried away into Babylon. During his captivity Daniel served as God's futuristic reporter, telling the world of what was to come directing prophecy's bright light onto the Beast, exposing the hidden truth about its inner nature.

Daniel simply recorded the prophecies, dreams, and visions given to him and others, and added the God given interpretations as they were given to him. They are reports of the coming of our Hero, his death, his return, Israel's salvation and of redemption's ultimate success; but they also track the growth of the four Antichrist empires into an unthinkable monster which is lead by the most vile person history will ever know.

Act 2 Scene 4- The Time of the Gentiles

Ultimate Salvation of Israel

“For I would not brethren that ye should be ignorant of the mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

For this is my covenant unto them; when I shall take away their sins.

As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.

For the gifts and the calling of God are without repentance.” Rom. 11:25-29

Before going on to Act 3 we must get an important truth fixed in the forefront of our minds. Any and all understanding of prophecy must be painted with the broad brush of the ultimate salvation of the nation, Israel. When the curtain comes down on Act 2, and before going up on Act 3, Daniel steps out from behind the curtain to deliver a critical soliloquy. *“The Redemption*

Play” cannot go on until its truth is loudly proclaimed. So important is it, in fact, that the spotlight directs a laser-like beam onto the prophet and the “audience” is asked to keep their eyes and ears riveted to his message. The soliloquy begins with a word of caution. Despite worldly notions of what is important history and what is not, the real battle among the nations is over the promises God made directly to the Jew, and by extension, to the whole world. Any battle of history, no matter how important it may seem, that does not relate to this quintessential matter is at best a border skirmish and usually nothing more than a simple diversion. The promises to Mankind are of salvation, despite our evil heart. God is not fickle in his promises to us, as the Scripture says, it is not that we loved God, but that he loved us first, and that holds true for the Church. We best not be wise in our own conceits, the Gentile believer has been grafted into the chosen tree and can be cut off just as easily. It is only a matter of a short time before Christ returns to heal the original tree, Israel.

Israel has always been, and will always be, God’s chosen nation. No other nation can be. Jeremiah, called in the Bible, the prophet to the nations, was told, *“Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.”* Jer. 46:28

God is not a respecter of persons but he surely respects his promises; therefore we can be certain Israel will be his saved nation. True, there is one other nation to be saved but it is a spiritual nation without borders and boundaries, without laws and government, that is, the holy nation, the peculiar nation, the Church (1 Peter 2), which is the invisible body of Christ and most assuredly is not confined to any boundary, ideology,

politics, or national allegiance. Let us not be ignorant or confused about what this means, though. The whole commonwealth of Israel is both the Jew and the Church. It is the predetermined design of God that one day soon they shall become one together under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. Christ is now using the Church to manifest his heavenly throne, but will use Israel in the age to come to manifest his earthly throne. At the end of a thousand year reign, commonly referred to as the Millennium, the two shall be completely merged. During the Millennium, the governing of the earth by Christ the King will take place from the center of the earth, the place where God has centered his promises; Jerusalem, the City of Peace.

Daniel's prophecies – and all prophecy – must be seen in the light of Israel's ultimate salvation, that the conflict among the nations is the result of Satan's opposition to the promises of God. Israel has therefore been the focus of satanic onslaught. The Devil has tried to corrupt them and defile them, to tempt them and to kill them, so he can either destroy them or provoke God into annihilating them himself. Satan hates the Jew as much as he hates the true Christian. An understanding of Daniel confirms that both God's plan and Satan's counter-plan revolve around Israel's trials and persecutions. (Romans 11)

The Prophecy of the 70 Weeks of Daniel is of Great Importance

Despite his persistence, the Devil has been foiled in all attempts to destroy Israel or to provoke God. One of Daniel's primary prophetic purposes is to teach the end times Church and reassure Israel that God has not abandoned the Jewish nation. In spite of their backsliding God promises in Daniel that the Messiah will come and will in due time deliver Israel from their

stony hearts and restore them to their God forever. The words of the Archangel, Gabriel, reported by Daniel 2,500 years ago, also declare the salvation of Israel, the coming of the Messiah, his death, and the restoration of Jerusalem.

“Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and rebuild Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall even in troublous times.

And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.” Dan. 9: 24-27

This prophecy is of immense importance because it forecasts the rest of the acts of *“The Redemption Play”* and how it all revolves around God’s dealings with Israel. In so few words (as is typical of Daniel’s prophecies) such profound and far reaching things are foretold. It does take some tedious explaining so bear with it. To keep the prophecy veiled until the right time, the code word “weeks” was used to represent periods of seven years. The first 69 “weeks”, or 483 year period (69 X 7=483 years), broken into three subdivisions of important

crossroads, have already been fulfilled in Israel. Only the last “week”, the fourth and final part of the prophecy remains to be fulfilled. At the end of this 70th “week” of years the promised salvation of the nation Israel shall come. The prophecy promises the forgiveness of sins, everlasting righteousness, and the anointing of Most Holy, their King and Savior (Jesus Christ). The first 69 “weeks” of the prophecy neatly revealed the precise time of the return of the Jews after their captivity in Babylon, the rebuilding of Jerusalem, the first coming of Christ, and that he would be “cut off” for a time, “but not for Himself”. Calculating the time that each thing would happen requires converting the “weeks” into the appropriate number of years by multiplying 7 X the number of appropriate weeks. In the case of Jesus’ coming it is helpful to convert the number of years even further into days according to the Babylonian calendar – then in use – of 360 days per year.

The second part of the prophecy is even more remarkable because it tells the exact time of the first coming of the Messiah. We find that from the time of the going forth of the commandment by the Persian Emperor in 445 B.C. and his command to rebuild Jerusalem and its walls to Jesus’ triumphant entry into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday, when he was openly hailed as the Messiah, was exactly, to the very day, pinpointed. Artaxerxes made his decree on April 14, 445 B.C. and exactly 173,880 days later (483 years X 360 days) Jesus entered Jerusalem as the Messiah. Just a few short days later his crucifixion fulfilled the part of the prophecy about his being “cut off”, the truth about his being the innocent lamb, slain for our sins that we might have life, further fulfilled the part about being cut off, *“but not for himself”*.

The other parts of the prophecy also came to pass. Less than forty years after the Crucifixion, in A.D. 70, the city and the

sanctuary were destroyed by the Emperor's Roman legions; and the age of the Gentiles was in full bloom. Using the codeword "weeks", the prophecy had foretold the time of the rebuilding of Jerusalem and its circumstances, it foretold the coming and death of the Messiah, and it foretold the destruction of the temple sanctuary. All that remains to be fulfilled is the events of the final "week". It is no happenstance either that the prophecy draws a clear line between the 69th and 70th "week".

Between the 69th and 70th "weeks" is a kind of suspension of time so that the Time of the Gentile may be accomplished without any time limits. This gap is purely the Time of the Gentiles. Only the Father knows for sure when the time of the Gentiles is slated to end and when the time will be right for the start of the 70th Week and the ultimate salvation of Israel. The final "week" of "Jacob's Trouble" will see the Gentiles overwhelm Israel once again; the Jews shall be persecuted and dispersed, the Temple sanctuary defiled one last time. Then the promised salvation of Israel shall come and Christ shall judge the Antichrist and his followers. Judgment and salvation await only the resumption of Daniel's prophecy. Meanwhile we are still in the time of the Gentiles, a time, however, that further study of God's quintessential history shows, is swiftly coming to its dramatic climax.

The Time of the Gentiles: A Suspension of Time

With the ultimate salvation of Israel firmly fixed in our minds, the soliloquy now shifts its message to the rest of the world's peoples: The Gentiles. We are told that God placed the firmament in the heavens to make order out of things and set the times and seasons. He set the sun, the moon and the stars there to direct and give order to our lives, and to teach us about

salvation, redemption and spiritual realities. The sun, for instance, emanates great light, as the heavenly body representative of Christ. The moon on the other hand is representative of the Church, a body created to reflect the light of the Son. Fittingly, the Time of the Gentiles is also like the moon in that it has a bright side and a dark side. The bright side of this Time of the Gentiles is that the “light of the world” would shine into all the world; the dark side however is that the Gentiles, as a whole, would reject the light of the Son and revolt against God. But in spite of knowing this, God’s purpose in the Time of the Gentiles is to have mercy on the whole earth. The apostle Paul, in his letter to the Romans teaches that the period between the first and second coming of Christ is a time allotted to the Gentiles so they can seek and receive salvation.

Isaiah prophesied repeatedly of the light that would come to the Gentile world; but the scope of the Age of Grace and its mercy was not completely realized until Paul, at Antioch, was led of the Holy Ghost to turn from the supernaturally blinded Jews and go with fervor to the Gentiles offering the Gospel of Truth.

“And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, it was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

For so hath the Lord commanded us, I have set thee to be a light to the

Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

And when the Gentiles heard this they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.” Acts

13:44-49

Despite this, the days of the Gentile are numbered. The Time of the Gentiles has already lasted two millennia – and not because God is slack in his promises of the return of Christ – God in his mercy wants as many as possible to be saved. This, once again, is the significance of the suspension of time and division between the 69th and 70th “weeks” of Daniel’s prophecy. God has temporarily put aside his dealings with the Jews so salvation can be offered to the world at large. The prophet, Isaiah, is quoted in the New Testament: *“The land of Zabulon and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; The people which sat in great darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.”* Matt. 4:15-16 But if Isaiah prophesied of the light and glory of the Time of the Gentiles, the prophet Joel prophesied of it as darkness:

“Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears: let the weak say I am strong.

Assemble yourselves and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

Let the heathen be wakened and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come get ye down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.” Joel 3:9-13

God's light may be the glory of the Time of the Gentile, but Joel uncovers its shame: *“their wickedness is great”*; the nations have rebelled against God and their rebellion will finally swell to a world-wide conspiracy ending with judgment at the valleys of Jehoshaphat and Armageddon in Israel.

During the time of the Gentiles, Satan and the nations have exploited God's great mercy by increasing their adulteries and rebellion. They have persecuted those who have truly worshipped God. They have whipped up lies about God and perverted his word while conniving to win the souls and hearts of men. The Book of Daniel, with its prophecies exposes the true spirit of the Antichrist and the conspiracy of rebellion. It is a conspiracy so all encompassing that it is hardly to be believed. It has personally touched every man, woman and child ever born. Only by spiritual vision, by faith, and by understanding of prophecy can men begin to free themselves of the impact it has had on their lives.

The conspiracy began to take on its present form during Daniel's life. To a degree the Time of the Gentiles has its roots then, with the Babylonian control of Israel and the conquest of Jerusalem. From that time on Israel would be controlled by Gentile powers, one right after the other (with but one brief exception during the period of the Maccabees uprising around 150 B.C.) for the next two and a half millennia.

For 450 years before the coming of the Messiah, the four Antichrist Empires fingered in Daniel ruthlessly dominated the Promised Land in succession. These four, as a quasi-spiritual body, together make up the mature Antichrist Beast. These four

empires embody the dark side of the Time of the Gentiles because they are the power behind the rebellion against God and God's people, and are the means by which Satan hopes to wrest control of the earth and undermine true faith. These beasts are the most prodigious carriers of Satan's counter-plan to steal the worship of Mankind. They are his seat and his throne. Though Satan is proficient at clothing his monster in a disarming facade of "love", the prophecies of Daniel search underneath the outward appearance like an x-ray to expose the nasty, brutal beastly character of this Antichrist Empire.

PART III

Act 3: The Rise and Fall of the Antichrist Empire

Act 3 Scene 1- The Colossal Antichrist Empire



THE FOUR GREAT EMPIRES AS
SEEN BY THE KING OF BABYLON

“Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdues all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.” Dan. 2:31-42

Daniel’s prophecies fix one of the most fundamental and important facts in all of God’s quintessential history by establishing beyond any debate or argument that there are four great empires – that’s right, only four – with prophetic significance, four empires that embody every bit of Antichrist humanism, every bit of Antichrist rebellion, every bit of the

Antichrist gospel. While it may be true that other empires and dynasties have scurried across history's stage – like the Mongol hordes, Chinese Dynasties, African Kingdoms, and the empires of the Aztecs and Mayans – the empires of Daniel's prophecies are the only ones that have been enthroned in the actual seat of Satan. In three of his chapters (chapters 2, 7 and 8) Daniel not only identifies the Antichrist Empires, he also reveals their beastly nature and the beastly man who heads it under Satan's inspiration. In chapter 2, Daniel identifies the empires, acquaints us with their earthly majesty and power and reveals the bond they have with each other. In chapter 7 we are introduced to their individual beastly character and shown how they each contribute something profound to the overall Antichrist cause. In chapter 8 we finally see the man, the Antichrist person, and his ultimate lordship over the Beast who, as a clever and ruthless self-ordained "god", rules the world from his throne in the Temple at Jerusalem.

The Book of Daniel unearths the true spirit behind the Antichrist Empire and before long we find out that what looks pretty on the surface has an ugly, evil beast lurking beneath. Daniel's prophecies show that the Antichrist person and the Antichrist government are necessary to each other. Some of Daniel's visions deal with the evolution of the Beast, some talk of the Antichrist's career, some parts are real life experiences of Daniel and other men of faith which were arranged by God to further unmask the spirit of the Antichrist and the tactics he will use to undermine believer's faith in the end times. The Book of Daniel is a marvelous historical survey of the Antichrist Beast and all its components, and serves as a siren alerting the world that the end times are upon us. Daniel was told that the words given to him would be *"closed up and sealed until the time of the end. Many shall be purified and made white, and tried; but the*

wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.” If the words of Daniel’s Book are correctly interpreted here, if the Church is truly privy to their understanding, then we must be in the end times, and we must give Daniel our serious and diligent attention.

First, let’s set the stage for Daniel’s prophecies. Act 3 comes exclusively from Daniel’s visions of the Beast and opens with a colossal image being wheeled out onto the world’s stage. At first glance this Colossus of Empire looks to us like a reassuring symbol of all that is pure and stable about government and authority; but soon our repose gives way to an uneasy feeling as its dark shadow lengthens across the face of the stage. Before long, Daniel enters the scene with his lamp of prophecy, shining his bright light on some sinister forms looming just out of view in the darkness behind the colossal statue. One by one, the light reveals four beasts, each one more hideous than the first, beginning with a regal lion they devolve to a devouring bear, a four headed leopard, and ultimately to an indescribably horrible beast with many heads and horns and iron teeth. Slowly, but methodically, through the prophecies of the Book of Daniel and the light shining from them, our eyes are able to cut through the darkness and we are able to see clearly what skulks in the background. Hidden and obscured behind the glare of the statue’s gleaming gold head, silver arms and brass legs, four unseemly beasts – “painted” by the visions given to Daniel and recorded in his book – picture for us what the wonderful looking statue is really all about.

Because the Beast’s true nature is cleverly masked by a humanistic, benevolent facade, and would be impossible for Mankind to detect without supernatural vision and wisdom, this spiritual expose’ of the Antichrist by Daniel becomes of great, great importance. Partly because the true nature of the

Beast is so difficult to swallow. These harsh realities are not explained in words alone. How can the most wonderful kingdoms of Mankind and all that they stand for, be connected so closely with evil? Daniel, nonetheless, proves it true. The true spirit of these kingdoms is illustrated in visions and dreams and experiences of Daniel in such graphic images that they serve as a constant backdrop for the action of history's third act. Through these pictures we not only hear about the true nature of the Beast, but we also "see" the true nature of the Beast. The pictures drawn so vividly in the visions and dreams of Daniel, truly are worth a thousand words. From our vantage point, these marvelous mysteries would be invisible and unfathomable except for the light of prophecy shining brightly on them. These dreams and visions of Daniel give us the understanding of the true nature of the Spirit of the Antichrist and give us a sense for the magnitude with which the Antichrist influence blankets the earth.

The Dream of the Colossus of Empire

Daniel, through a dream given first to the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar and then to himself, describes the colossal statue to us. It represents four empires having a head of gold, body of silver, belly and thighs of brass, and legs of iron with feet of clay and iron mixed. As symbols they run the gamut of earthly material, from the most precious element, gold; to fine silver; through the alloy, brass; on down to man-forged, iron; and the basest of matter, common clay. When considered in its sum this gamut of materials symbolize complete, but entirely earthbound, power indicating both the might of the Antichrist Kingdom and its limitations.

These four kingdoms represented in this one being are the

undisputed titans of world history, not just because they set precedents and ruled in great majesty over long spans of time, but because they hold in common the one key thing that makes them special in *"The Redemption Play"*. They all took control of Israel, the center of the earth and focal point of God's promises to Man. And by doing so, these beastly empires invaded the very seat of the Redemption, where God's prophecy and Satan's counter-plan must meet in head to head battle. All other empires, all other movements, merely skirt the real fight. But these four, these four, have torn and bullied their way to the very heart of the prophecy's battleground. That is why these four, and their direct competitors, are the empires of spiritual consequence, deserving the attention of *"The Redemption Play"* and the "audience" of Mankind. They are the earthly powers with the spiritual backing. In succession, these four beasts dominated the Holy Land. The first is Babylon, the second is Persia, the third is Greece, and the fourth is Rome. The first gives way to the second, the second gives way to the third, and the third gives way to the last; so that the giving way of one to the next is the metamorphosis of the Beast.

Fake of the Body of Christ

The four corresponding maps picture these four empires and offer some pertinent details. In his dream, recounted in chapter 2 of Daniel, Nebuchadnezzar saw the four empires melded together in one body into colossal statue of a man. This Antichrist Colossus is Satan's counterfeit of Christ's Church: like the Church this organism is made up of individual members joined together into one body, with a common faith, with one mind, and one purpose. And in this way the four empires are inseparable.

Beastly Nature

Like the Church which has individual callings and ministries fitted and joined together into one plan under one Spirit, so the Colossus of Antichrist has its individual members contributing their own special characteristics all fitting into one plan. The similarity stops there, however. For as the Church is knit together in bonds of love, working together for the edifying of the whole, exhibiting the character of God, the individual members of this quasi-spiritual body also exhibit the character of their god, the Devil. Instead of love, it is full of hate, instead of hope it is full of false hope and despair, instead of compassion it is full of brutality, instead of truth it is full of lies. Compared to God's supernatural Church, this pseudo-spiritual being is a poor, clumsy imitation. Like gold, silver, brass, iron and clay, they can be hammered together or stuck to one another, but they can never blend together as one. Pride, contention, envy, treason, hatred, jealousy and above all competition give cause for these empires to rival one another.

Like a rat, the Colossus turns on its own kind, devouring even the one who spawned it. As one empire gobbles up the other it takes on the essential attributes of the one it has devoured, and so the beastly metamorphosis is accomplished; not by learning, or growing, or assimilation, but by a kind of cannibalism typical of its ruthless and cruel master, Satan. Only because God has determined to use this Beast in his plan of salvation has its self-destruction been avoided and its total evolution been possible.

Daniel shows us what is behind the Antichrist Empires, shows us what is behind the Beast. The terms Colossus of Empire and the Beast are synonymous. It has been said that the picture of the colossal statue is Man's view of Man's government, while the view of their beastliness, is God's view

of Man's government. By "seeing" what Daniel's visions paint for us we can be alerted to the Antichrist's deception and we understand that Act 3 of *The Redemption Play* revolves around the paradox that God permits his enemy, the Beast, to evolve and grow fully into a powerful and mature Beast according to his prophetic word.

Antichrist Person is Head of Beast

Again, like the Church, this quasi-spiritual body has a head: the Antichrist. The Beast can no more function without its head than the Church can without Jesus as its head. Chapter eight of Daniel prophesies of the evolution of the empire up to the Antichrist himself, until he is in complete charge of everything the Beast does, right up until the time that he and the Empire is destroyed by Christ himself. Thus we are reassured that the Providence of God is overseeing all things, even the growth of this dreadful Beast and even the rise of the Antichrist at the end.

All the empires of history have had a spirit, a spiritual power, that controlled it and spurred it on to dominance, but the four spirits of the Colossal image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream which control the four great empires are the ones with the spirit and power of the Antichrist. They not only hold in common the spirit of humanism, they are responsible for filling the earth with it. This humanism is a common enterprise that has its roots in the rebellious tradition started at the Tower of Babel. And certainly the religion and hopes of the Babel conspiracy did not die with the scattering of the rebels over the face of the earth, or the confusing of languages. The ambition of men to control their own destiny by a unity that opposes God's will has never died; and this humanism, this worship of creatures

rather than Creator, is what lies at the heart of any imperial power, and never more so than in the four Antichrist Empires of Daniel. For the next 600 years – before the coming of our Hero – these four monsters march in succession across history's stage, subduing every people and culture in their path, all according to God's script for *"The Redemption Play"*.

Act 3 Scene 2- Babylon: Head of Gold



“Thou, O king, art a king of Kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.” Dan. 2:37-38

Before the story of the evolution of the Beast can be told and after wheeling the Colossus of Antichrist out onto the stage, an angel-like being, calling himself a “watcher” appears on the world stage to instruct the “audience” about a somewhat puzzling matter.

Pointing to a man crawling on hands and knees, eating grass and foraging for bugs; alone, dirty, wet, and disheveled, with

scraggly hair and fingernails as long as knives, naked, the “watcher” declares in a loud voice:

“This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the words of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.” Dan. 4:17

God Allows the Basest of Men to Rule



We are startled to learn that this figure to whom the “watcher” is pointing was once the greatest of all kings – a king of Kings the Scripture called him – but in a moment of time God reduced him to a grovelling animal to show the world that it is God, and God alone, who raises up and deposes rulers. The “watcher” cites chapter 4 of Daniel telling one of the most bizarre stories in all of history and declaring that it was orchestrated by God simply to illustrate an historical principle for all ages. A proud and arrogant ruler, Nebuchadnezzar was made insane by God and forced to walk on all fours like an animal for seven years.

His madness came on him at the height of his power and nothing could be done by anyone on earth to reverse it, until at the end of the predetermined seven years, God lifted the curse and miraculously restored him to his right mind giving him back his kingdom and former glory. The restored

Nebuchadnezzar testified, *“And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and I praised and honored him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion.... And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or saith to him, What doest thou?”* Dan. 4.34-35 So we are taught for all times, and all ages, that by the power of God men are allowed to rule, and the whole earth sits tiny in God’s hand.

But it does seem like a contradiction. Why does God let evil governments stand? Why does God let bad rulers rule? Many in the “audience” of Mankind look at the “watcher” and shrug, confused about the paradox. Many turn to each other and ask, “I thought if God appointed someone as ruler it would be his man, that every leader he Ok’d would be a man after his heart, and he would choose only the godly and just to be leaders?” But



Nebuchadnezzar surveys his kingdom just prior to being humbled by God.

the “watcher’s” point concerning the judgment that fell on Nebuchadnezzar proves our natural presumptions wrong. The Scripture exclaims, *“He setteth up over [Mankind] the basest of men.”*

Every ruler is not a holy man, or given to pleasing God, or chosen because he is righteous or just. At first this can be hard to get a hold of, we have been schooled to believe that the world’s salvation must lie in an equitable democratic system operated by well meaning people, if not in some kind of

brilliant and fair ideology. But, that the angels sent a “watcher” to instruct us indicates that even the angels themselves are concerned with getting this paradoxical truth across to any person that might have ears to hear. That God is in control of governments and powers, and raises up base and nasty men to do the dirty work of the kingdoms of this earth is clear. That Babylon is a big part of the overall kingdom that mightily opposes the kingdom of Christ becomes even clearer as the evolution of history unfurls. Yet, God has allowed this opposition to himself to be raised up. It is a paradox through all history, including these last days, that those of faith must trust God, believing and accepting that it is all part of the masterful script of *“The Redemption Play”*, a plan that is perfectly directed by God Himself.

So then, what about this paradox? Why then has God allowed this great opposing antichrist force against His Son’s coming kingdom? First, it is for salvation’s sake and for the elect. It is his wonderful mercy and grace that allows us to be saved; and it is God’s righteous character that has allowed Mankind a chance to rule over this world, so that free-will might run its full course, and be proven to be a disaster, while thoroughly rejecting God’s wisdom and love. Satan, the father of all lies and deceptions, must be exposed for all creation, not merely by word, but in actual experience and deed. Who the bunglers and workers of evil really are must be made evident. Utopia without God is a pot of gold at the end of the blackened rainbow; a vision of vanity for man not under the mantle of God’s love. God decided in the beginning to allow Mankind to see by experience the results of his vain alternatives to God’s plan of redemption; to see the inalterable fact; that without God there is no perfection. In the meantime, in spite of the conspiracy and pressures of sin, some men will find life and perfection even amid the

preponderance of false and tricky hearts. A comparative few shall find the way of salvation and will escape to enter into everlasting life in Christ, who is the deliverer and hope of glory for every man which has Him abiding within their heart.

Second, God allowed the empires to grow and thrive because he has manipulated the empires of the Antichrist to perform some of the judgment necessary in the redemption process. Using these beasts to judge unrighteous nations and empires is one of the marvelous recurring ironies of prophecy. Of the greatest embarrassment to Satan must be the continual use of his own kingdoms to perform the fulfillment of God's judgment on Man's bogus government. Satan's reason for the empires is to frustrate God's plan and set up his own throne on earth, but God, with characteristic love of irony, has used the very tool forged against him to further his work.

The first kingdom, Babylon, set the precedent for all the other kingdoms that followed. God dubbed Babylon, the "Hammer of the whole earth", because he used it many times to administer judgment to deserving humanistically corrupt nations. With Babylon he judged the Satanic kingdom of Tyre; took down Israel's foil, Egypt, and most importantly, God's own corrupted people: the children of Israel. As a rod of iron, hard in his hands, God has used the Antichrist Empire(s). Time and time again the kingdoms of Antichrist have been used to topple uppity nations, proving that all nations are in his hand, subject to God's will alone, and no king may rule, nor any nation stand, against God's Will – Period!

Yet God Has Everything Under Control

If this paradox is so, then Christians are in a seeming tenuous position. If we scream too loud about evil in government or

judgment falling we may be complaining about God's will in action. If all governments, all rulers, are in his hand, then all governments are deserving of a certain 'respect'. Jesus testified to Pilate, *"Thou couldst have no power at all against me, accept it were given thee from above."* Recognizing this fundamental truth, Jesus did not rail against the authorities. He did not preach rebellion, nor any kind of political or social reform.

Christ's mission was of a different nature then, and remains the same today. Men of God, like Daniel and the apostle Paul, have respected that God allowed the powers of antichrist and worldly kingdoms. They had faith that these governments – as crummy as they are – are part of God's overall plan. The fulfillment of prophecy has proven the faith of Daniel and Paul is the same faith Jesus had when he stood before Pilate. Through such men of God, the Spirit of truth teaches not rebellion or sedition, protest or activism, but instead we are encouraged to have a "what business is it of ours" kind of attitude. All the while, the believer who waits for deliverance by way of Christ's return must heed the advice of the epistle which says to "honor the king". Daniel honored the kings of Babylon and Persia with great respect, and yet both were pinpointed in supernatural visions given to him as governments that were integral representatives of the universal Antichrist Beast which has staunchly competed and opposed the promised kingdom of God. Paul even apologized to the high priest of Israel – that's right, the same man who had been the main conspirator in the Crucifixion – when he accidentally showed disrespect to him, not because the high priest was a righteous man or a good servant of God, but because it is God's will that we honor and respect all the authorities and powers he has ordained for the sake of his plan of redemption.

This principle is important if we are to understand history

and fit into God's plan. If the "watchers" point is well taken, as it ought to be, men of faith, we will not become deceived about how to fight the "good fight of faith". This is the fight which wise Christians will learn to win. We must not get embroiled in worldly concerns. Politics is the first and foremost frontline of worldly concern. To forsake politics is an act of faith because we must believe God is in control of the nations, control of the present, control of the future, control of everything, if we are to trust God that he is the one who puts men and women into office and gives them political power. To believe that God has his hand on all governments: communist, capitalist, socialist, totalitarian, dictatorships, theocratic, autocratic or democratic requires trust and faith in God. Living a righteous life and trusting in God for all things includes not trusting in men's social reforms and the righteousness of our own governments.

No Government Can Be Our Salvation

This does not mean we are to hide our heads in the sand, either. The paradox of governments and their role in *"The Redemption Play"* must be ingested with a qualification. A qualified respect and honor is as far as God wants it to go. We must respect these worldly powers because God has allowed their establishment, but we must never allow ourselves to be sucked into believing that a system or a government can be salvation for the world. These powers are God's hedge against anarchy and are not to be confused with salvation. To please God we must worship him, and him only, in truth and spirit. This is the true meaning of Jesus' words, *"Render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."* We render taxes, respect, lawful living, even a kind of honor, but never should we believe that such systems or ideologies are the answer to Mankind's

dilemma, never should we worship them or let our faith be stirred by them – these must be reserved for the Hero of Redemption, Jesus Christ, and Christ alone.

More than any other thing, Daniel's personal life appeals to the believer to keep himself unspotted by false religion and idolatry. We must not render to leaders, or systems, or governments, or ideologies, our hope or our worship.

“And the Devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

And the Devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will give it.

If thou wilt therefore worship me, all shall be thine.

And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.” Luke 4:5-8

Christ sets the example. Christ is not concerned with the powers of governments, but he is intent on worshipping the Father and serving only him. Daniel too, was tested during his life concerning whom he would worship. He, as a high government official, honored the king, yet he and others like him were called upon to put their lives on the line, and by faith they showed that there can be no compromise when it comes to worship. Given the chance to win worship, Satan would discard all the powers of this world in a heartbeat. He is obsessed with stealing the worship of creation from the Creator. So it should not surprise the “audience” to find out that Satan's first beast, Babylon, made the institution of False Religion its number one priority.

Babylon the Great Lion:

The Golden Empire



Map #4 of Redemption Play – First Empire: The Babylonian Empire

With God’s majesty and omnipotence firmly established, we can now turn our attention back to *“The Redemption Play”* and the appearance of the first great empire in God’s quintessential plan. The “audience” now sees a parade of well-dressed, sophisticated people marching on to the world scene. The inhabitants of the world gawk with envy at this procession of arrogant and proud nation. The world is awed by their resplendent riches as the Babylonians, by their majesty, capture the imagination and the hearts of Mankind.



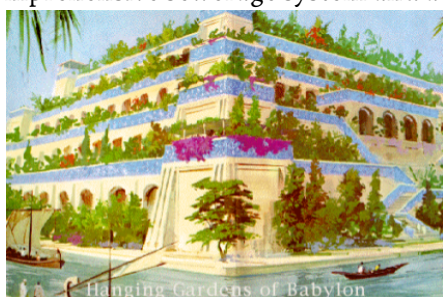
Babylonians may not have had a monopoly on pride, but in their day they certainly cornered the lion's share of it. They ate delicate cakes and sweet things as they reclined in fine linens made from fabrics brought by extravagant caravans from the far reaches of civilization. Woolen cloaks of broad design and color and masterful workmanship protected them from the weather. Babylon's noblemen spent their days in luxury and refinement. Culture was both a pursuit and a product. Writing had been invented by their ancestors. The sciences, like mathematics, engineering and astronomy were highly developed disciplines. The city itself was an engineering feat; no! a marvel, that enabled the citizens of Babylon to live in open spaces with a general cleanliness that would make modern cities like Tokyo, New York, London or Mexico City, with their crowded conditions and burnt out neighborhoods, blush with embarrassment. All first hand accounts – such as the one by the Greek traveler, known as the father of history, Herodotus – are recorded in agreement: everyone stood speechless in the presence of Babylon's majesty and power. It should be no mystery that God labeled Babylon, The Head of Gold.

Try to envision this "city", though it is impossible to compare it even with the modern mega cities of today's world.

As the capital of the empire it was fifteen miles square (225 square miles), encompassed by walls 350 feet high and eighty-

seven feet thick. Six chariots – each six horses wide – could ride abreast on the paved roads that capped off the tops of the wall. Twenty five brass gates better than twenty feet high were stationed proportionately on each of the four sides.

The city of Babylon was divided down the middle by the Euphrates River which allowed for lush farms and gardens, and provided the lifeblood for one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon. The city had a comprehensive sewerage system and a municipal water works.



On one side of the river the King's glorious palace loomed, while on the other, the Tower of Jupiter Belus (Baal or Bel) as it was called then – it was actually the Tower of Babel which had been restored and even completed by Nebuchadnezzar – rose high above the walls into the skyline and stood as the center and the symbol of Babylon's vibrant, occult religious life. A number of lesser ziggurats (religious towers like the Tower of Belus) dotted the city. In reality the city was more a province than a city having stores and provisions stockpiled in it, that could last years and years in case anyone was daring enough, or foolish enough, to lay siege to her. As the Titanic was billed unsinkable centuries later, so Babylonians – and all who witnessed her majesty – thought she was impregnable. The glory of the city of Babylon is almost impossible to believe or comprehend, even in this day of star wars technology and mega cities like Hong Kong and Mexico City.

Just a quick scan of Babylon's glory and magnitude shows why God identified it as the Colossus of Empire's Head of Gold.

But calling Babylon the head denotes a particular spiritual symbolism regarding the antichrist empire's mind, or its soul. As the soul of the empire, Babylon is responsible for providing the empire a religion which is its religious spirit. Through its religion, Babylon established the worship of the creation instead of the Creator within the universal antichrist kingdom. With the subtlety and wisdom of Satan behind it, Babylon set precedents about worshipping creation that would stay with the Beast throughout its evolution. In the end (revealed in the book of Revelation) Babylon is synonymous with the word and spiritual figure called 'the whore' which throughout scripture is always associated with universal false religion. Even the concept of making everybody, on pain of death, worship a great image (referred to in Revelation) was used by the King of Babylon and is a prophetic tip off of the Antichrist's ultimate demand that everyone shall be compelled on pain of death to take a 'mark of the beast' and worship his image at the time of the end.

Babylon's False Religion

Chapter three of Daniel, the well known story about the three Jews: Meshach, Shadrach, and Abednego, provides a prophetic and graphic warning about the Antichrist and his blasphemous demands upon all mankind at the end to worship him as God.

These three Jews were accused of treason and sentenced to a fiery death because they refused to do the "sensible" thing: bow down before the idol which the king had set up in the plain of Shinar. To Babylonians the king's request must have seemed a small thing, and it must have been hard for the three Jews to

resist, especially when the alternative was to be incinerated in a raging furnace. But they did resist and their faith is recorded as a warning against the Antichrist tactic of the end time when the battle over the issue of worship and faith will also be one of life and death. At the end, those who are not willing to worship the image made in the likeness of the Antichrist himself will be sentenced to death just as Meshach, Shadrach and Abednego were. The strategy, with the image of Shinar, as in the end, was supposed to teach people that those who do not worship the idol will lose their lives in a fiery torment, but as usual with the claims of the antichrist and Satan the exact opposite is true. The true fate of those who worship the false gods of this world is loudly proclaimed by another “watcher” of the Lord, in the book of Revelation,

“Saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

And the smoke of their torment ascended up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.” Rev. 14:9-11

People who worship God will not be put to a fiery death, to the contrary. Those who decline to worship the gods of this world will find life everlasting; and those who worship the Beast and his image will find an everlasting fiery torment. The faith of Jesus rests outside the worship of things in this world, it does not find its hope in this life or this body, but the faith of God is in the heavens, in the everlasting life to come. Those who worship in truth need not fear the second death of the eternal lake of fire, nor the torment of being lost and alone, forever

cut off from the Creator. *“Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and have the faith of Jesus.”* Rev. 14:12 Only people secure in a personal relationship with God through faith in Jesus Christ will be able to discern between true worship and eternal life and false worship and spiritual death.

It is no light thing that an entire chapter of Daniel is devoted to this great similitude of faith. As in this case, we can be sure that Satan will cleverly subvert the truth disguising his purposes as long as possible, but as in the story of Meshach, Shadrach and Abednego the truth will surface when false religion is resisted by faith. The three were thrown into the king’s makeshift “lake of fire” where the flames were so great that even the men who tossed them in were incinerated instantly by the infernal heat.

Miraculously, just moments later, King Nebuchadnezzar saw three men walking around in the flames unscathed, and was astonished to see another man with them. A fourth man! whom Nebuchadnezzar blurted out with astonishment, was “like the Son of God”. These men not only survived by refusing to worship this original image of the Antichrist, they met Jesus too! Therein lay the true lesson! So impressed was Nebuchadnezzar by the miracle, this man who had set up the Antichrist’s prototype image, that even he was forced by the circumstances to give worship to the true God when he said, *“There is no other God that can deliver after this sort”*.

Once again, God used one of Satan’s evil plots to reveal a prophetic truth, because it is prophesied that in the end Satan, the Antichrist, the false prophet, and all their hosts, will be forced to admit that God is the only true God. *“For it is written, as I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.”* Rom. 14:11

In spite of the merciful lessons taught to Nebuchadnezzar, the beast of Babylon persisted in its prophetic mission to fill the earth with Satan's Creed: the creature must be worshipped rather than the Creator. Who, or what part of creation to be worshipped is secondary. Satan is confident that if he can first rob God of worship that he can ultimately claim victory and get the worship of creation for himself. Babylon, as the regal lion of the beasts of the Empire (Dan. 7), rules over the others by its soulish influence brought to bare by its false religion. This roaring lion even took worship a step further by institutionalizing the incredible idea that the creature could not only be worshipped, but is even capable of being a Creator. Stealing from the truth, that God molded man from the clay of the earth, by his own hands, in his own image, and breathed life into him; Babylon dared to believe that us creatures could also mold something from the earth giving it the power of life and death over people, and something worthy of man's honor and worship.

In the end the Lord will allow this foolish deception to reach its greatest depth when the Antichrist will be given a magical power enabling him to give an image in his likeness, life (Rev. 13). To an ignorant and unfaithful world it will seem as if the Antichrist has created life itself. The image will be able to both speak and kill. It will be the final expression of what is in the vain minds of the creature. The creature aspires to be God, but rest assured, the vanity started in Babylon will end in deadly folly.

The vain mind of the Babylonian religion has infested the whole earth and shaped politics and cultures everywhere throughout all of history. The world is ever filling with "beautiful", and "loving", and seemingly God anointed ways in which it can worship man and his inventions. How we pat

ourselves on the back for creating a living chromosome in a test tube; how we believe we may do anything we desire; how we believe we are God. Deception and false light are at the heart of the “Whore of Babylon’s” gospel. Its garbage is not ordained by the true God, but the Whore’s religion will insist it is. It will even call on God’s name, without shame, whenever it is expedient. Her greatest blasphemy is to dare to say that God is with them. The Whore has no scruples, plays by no rules, and is the age-old soul of the Beast. No single force in the hands of men is stronger on earth than these great deceptions passed on by the seductive whore and it is to this soul, this high and mighty head, that the silver body of Persia attached itself when it descended to the Beast’s throne by conquering Babylon the Great, in 538 B.C.

All the empires of history have had a spirit, a spiritual power, that controlled it and spurred it on to dominance. But the four spirits of the Colossal image of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream which control the four great empires are the ones with the spirit and power of the Antichrist. They not only hold in common the spirit of humanism, they are responsible for filling the earth with it. This humanism is a common enterprise that has its roots in the rebellious tradition started at the Tower of Babel. And certainly the religion and hopes of the Babel conspiracy did not die with the scattering of the rebels over the face of the earth, or the confusing of languages. The ambition of men to control their own destiny by a unity that opposes God’s will has never died; and this humanism, this worship of creatures rather than Creator, is what lies at the heart of any imperial power, never more so than in the four Antichrist Empires of Daniel. For the next 600 years – before the coming of our Hero – these four monsters (and their various hybrids) march in succession across history’s stage, subduing every people and

culture in their path, all according to God's script for "The Redemption Play".

Act 3 Scene 3- Persia: The Chest and Arms of Silver

"And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh." Dan. 7:5

The fall of the Babylonian Empire and the subsequent ascension of the Median-Persian Empire to the throne of the Antichrist is the first step in the evolution of the Beast, an evolution viewed in the Book of Daniel from two distinctly different perspectives. The first view shows how the piecing together of the Colossus of Empire is a systematic joining together of one part to another part, until Satan's imitation body of Christ is fully joined into a mature being, complete with a body, soul and spirit, and equipped with capabilities to march through the whole earth. The second view tracks the metamorphosis of the Beast starting as a regal lion and finally growing into an indescribably horrible beast endowed with the power and disposition to ruthlessly crush the entire earth into

submission. From either perspective, Persia's conquest of Babylon in 538 B.C. marks the beginning of the maturing process of the Antichrist Empire.

"The Redemption Play's" next scene, therefore, opens in the year 538 B.C. with the Median-Persian Empire preparing to play its role in God's quintessential history as the new and proud owner of the Antichrist scepter. The Median Potentate, Darius, has just defeated the Babylonian army, but the Babylonians, with many years worth of stores stockpiled in the city, have retreated behind Babylon's unassailable walls. There, the overconfident Babylonians smugly jeer at the angry hordes of Median horsemen and Persian charioteers who camp frustrated outside the fabled city's huge brass gates. Babylon's arrogance is to be short-lived however; God's prophecy will not wait to be fulfilled. One Antichrist beast is about to devour another and incorporate it into its Antichrist nature making it fuller, more mature.

Outside the city walls the Median-Persian army works to divert the Euphrates River into reservoirs and soon the river bed leading under an open water gate is dried up. With the way clear the hostile army enters the city at night undetected. Once inside it is an easy matter for the well trained troops to overcome the flabby, unsuspecting Babylonian population. As Daniel reported, the people and nobles of the city were partying and dancing when sudden destruction tumbled down on their golden kingdom.

It must have been tremendously gratifying for Daniel to personally witness the fall of Babylon since it was something his prophecies had specifically promised. Daniel's prophesied Median-Persian conquest of Babylon coming during his own lifetime must have had a reassuring effect on him that the growth of this Beast, as terrible as it looked, was a process of

continuing judgment which would be brought along in God's time under his skillful direction. Chapter 5 of Daniel records the moment that Persia, the chest and arms of the Empire, conquered Babylon, thereby "joining" itself to the head of gold.

THE BODY AND ARMS OF SILVER



Persia added form and body to Babylon's already established religion and soul. The Persian innovations were to infuse bureaucratic rule and organized universal taxation which gave badly needed form and substance to the ideals of antichrist rule putting securely in place firm governmental machinery, backed by deadly force, so that it could reign supreme over the minds and hearts of its subjects by a material tyranny which naturally drew people away from the true worship of God and into the grip of the antichrist system. Thus Persia is aptly depicted in Daniel's vision as providing the arms to gather in and hold the people of its more than 27 ethnic nations. These confederated provinces of various peoples were united under the supreme monarchy. Persia infused the physical power and strength (symbolic of the chest) to hold together its extensive and diverse realms.

The Body is Joined to the Head

Belshazzar, Nebuchadnezzar's grandson, had ascended to the throne of Babylon. Belshazzar presumed himself to be secure and all powerful, but on the evening of his doom, during a great feast (a feast he was holding in his own honor), Babylon the Great fell and he was slain. As his grandfather before him, this arrogant Belshazzar was destined to be an example of the Antichrist's fate. Belshazzar mocked God by defiling the sacred vessels – the same vessels Nebuchadnezzar had taken from God's Temple during the sack of Jerusalem – using them to drink to the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone – notice these are the symbols of the Antichrist Empires – and by doing so Belshazzar had committed the final blasphemy. While he lounged in decadence, eating and drinking, a “bear” stood at the door ready to devour him and his world and he never knew what was about to hit him. According to prophecy Persia had been prepared by God to be Belshazzar and Babylon's judge and swift executioner. The invading hordes ransacked the city, pillaged the palace, executed the king, and became the rulers of Babylon and the world, all in one night!

The Persian Empire Took Control of the ‘Meat and Potatoes’ of Everyday Life



Persia, as the body and arms of the Colossus, provided form and substance to the soul which Babylon had already created for the Beast. Persia tightened its rein on people by centralizing the government and introducing the world to the original “Big brother is watching you” order. There was no surveillance equipment, no television, no telephones, no telegraphs, travel and knowledge had not grown to the extent it would in the last days, but the Persians developed a sophisticated means of control through a well oiled chain of provincial governments that led back to the Empire’s Capital, Persepolis. A system of satraps (governors), closely regulated provinces (states), with organized taxation and census taking, fully bureaucratized, was rigidly adhered to throughout the kingdom and finely tuned over the next two centuries of Persian domination. This network of provinces gave the empire a hold over economic life and provided a workable system of control in naturally hostile lands enabling Persia’s omnipotent ruler to keep a death grip on the laws, religion, and politics of the natives in even the most remote territories. Every aspect of village and hamlet life was under the watchful eye of the “Bear”. The silver arms of Persia had sprouted the hands necessary for keeping a firm grip on

its provinces. Babylon had instituted a religion well suited for the Antichrist’s purpose and had devised a scheme that would make the world submit to it. Persia now provided the Empire with the means to control the “meat and potatoes” of everyday life.



Map #5 of Redemption Play – The Media Persian Empire

In his dream of Chapter 8, Daniel saw the Persian empire push to the south, to the north, and to the west, – Map 5 pictures the fulfillment of this prophecy – and Persia certainly expanded the Empire’s domain in those three directions. Satisfying its gluttonous appetite for conquest with vicious and brutal methods of terrorism, the devouring bear of Persia munched up everything and everybody in its path. Daniel’s vision of the bear standing upright with three ribs in its mouth being told, “Arise, devour much flesh!”, is a hard-hitting picture of the bloodthirsty, repressive nature of the Median-Persian spirit of Empire. Like any wild beast which gets a taste of blood the

Antichrist Beast would be, from now on and throughout the rest of history, a man-eater. At the time of the Iranian-U.S. hostage affair in the late 1970's there was a stir in the world over the Iranian (Persian) government's repressive, tortuous methods of control. The reports of torture and death shocked some, but they are not at all out of character for the spirit of the Persian Empire, or the spirit of the Antichrist in general. The cruelty of Persia is legendary. The devouring, cruel, abominable, ruthless and satanic methods of Persia became an inherent part of the Empire forever. Tales and stories of Persian cruelty and unthinkable tortures pollute history books everywhere and are too troubling even to tell, but an example out of Daniel's own experience will give a clear testimony as to the brutality of the methods which Persia injected wholeheartedly into the Beast.

Daniel and the Lion's Den

The omnipotent king of Persia – influenced by the flatteries of his close counselors, who were also conniving enemies of Daniel – decreed that for a period of 30 days no man should make petition to any god, but him. (A decree with prophetic overtones foreboding the imposed restrictions of the Antichrist at the end when no one can buy or sell without being fully subjected to him.) Any offender was to be thrown, without appeal, into a den of hungry lions. No man was allowed to seek his God in prayer or in worship; the king was to be relied upon and worshiped exclusively, as if he were the one true Savior. Once again, the conspiracy of Antichrist religion to wrest worship away from God was surfacing.



Nebuchadnezzar had seen the empires which were to complete the metamorphosis of the antichrist kingdom. He had seen them as men do, as glorious realms, mighty in strength and beauty, decked out in earthly garb of gold, silver, brass and iron. Later on, Daniel sees them in their true natures, as they actually are: as beasts and monsters. He saw Persia as a ravenous bear with three ribs protruding out of its maw. The three ribs symbolize Egypt, Assyria and Babylon, the three world empires which in succession had dominated the earth up to that point. Each one was gobbled up by ‘the ruthless bear’ with the insatiable appetite for the flesh of men. Each previous empire was ingested into the growing, evolving Antichrist Beast which ultimately appears on earth at the end as a ten-headed indescribable monster.

This outrageous decree had a dual purpose, however. Knowing Daniel would continue to pray and worship before the Lord no matter what the consequences might be, Daniel's enemies concocted the plan with the specific purpose in mind of destroying the prophet. The first part of the plan went as expected. Daniel, even though he remained a trustworthy servant of the government, one who had won the great

admiration and respect of the king, continued to pray to his God in spite of the threat to his life. The conspirators laid in waiting, ready to pounce on their first chance to catch Daniel on his knees in prayer. It did not take long before the dastardly conspirators had the opportunity to gleefully turn Daniel in to the king to be torn to shreds by the waiting lions. The king's heart sank and he immediately regretted signing the decree into law, but he had painted himself into a corner. Given no choice but to back his own decree or undermine his authority, the king labored in vain all day and all night to find a loophole that would allow him to circumvent his own command, but in the end there was nothing the powerful ruler could do to help his servant. Helpless, this supposedly omnipotent ruler was forced to condemn his faithful servant to death. Reluctantly, the king pronounced sentence and allowed Daniel to be shut up in the hungry lion's den. As a last resort, even the king was forced to break his own law. Turning to God for hope, the king made a petition of his own and encouraged Daniel that everything would be all right, saying, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee." For the king – of whom it might be said that he was trying on the shoes of deity for a limited trial period – it was a huge admission to say God could deliver Daniel when he, the King, could not. Again, in spite of the pretensions of the Beast and its ruler, God had forced the pretender to relinquish his claim.

On the next morning, when the guards rolled away the stone from in front of the den the king's promise that God would save Daniel was proven correct. As with the three Jews in Babylon, God had saved Daniel, the man of faith, from death. The king was so pleased that he bestowed further honors and position on Daniel and as in the case of Meshach, Shadrach and Abednego, the tables of justice were turned on the band of conspirators

when the king ordered them cast to the waiting lions, and to the fate they thought had been so carefully contrived for God's prophet.

The Beast and Its Hatred for the Jews

The well organized bureaucratic system managed from a central point and anchored by a ruthless oppression of liberty is the major contribution Persia made to the evolution of the Empire. No person was born, or died, or made money, or got married, without the government's desire to know and record it. Persia gave the Empire body and in that lies Persia's crucial and important contribution to God's quintessential history.

But there is one more thing. Persia holds the notorious distinction of introducing a particular evil into the Beast's character that would be at the very heart of the conflict with the nations and their competition in the centuries to come. Hatred of the Jews.

Satan Always attempts Genocide Prior to Israel's Possession of the Promised Land

Persia injected the Beast with the virus of senseless, unrestrained hatred of the Jews. Down through history this hatred has been wanton, often it has been motivated by jealousy, sometimes the Jews have been political pawns used as scapegoats to cure the world's ills. Just prior to World War II an author warning the Jews about the coming conflagration predicted the Jews would become victims in the battle between the nations once again, writing, "the wheels of progress in the world have always been greased with Jewish blood." No one alive today has to be told how perfectly accurate that statement

was and is. Many times, not just in World II, their persecution has swelled to a fever pitch; imprisonment, violence and killing followed. The Jews have been the world's whipping boy; any excuse, any accusation, any suspicion serves as reason enough to attack them. On occasion the persecution has grown to its ultimate, as in the case of Persia when it manifested itself in the worst of possible ways with the attempted genocide of the entire Jewish people. Genocide of the Jews was not new to history, Satan's first plot to exterminate the Jews came with Pharaoh's attempt to slaughter all of Israel at the Red Sea; and it was quickly tried again during the Jews subsequent wanderings in the desert when Balak tried to coerce God into cursing Israel hoping God would become impatient with their idolatry and destroy them out of frustration. It is no coincidence that these genocidal plots against the Chosen Nation came as she was moving toward the Promised Land to take possession of it. These original schemes of genocide set an historical precedent that would reappear like clockwork at two very crucial points during the "The Redemption Play". Both times, just prior to Israel's return to the Promised Land, Satan's Antichrist plot to exterminate the Jew resurfaced. The common denominator in genocide is that it precedes the return of the Jews to the land.

There have been three times in history when God was moving the Jews to possess the land: in 1400 B.C. when Moses led Israel out of Egypt; in 426 B.C. when it was time for their return after 70 years of captivity in Babylon; and in A.D. 1948 upon their return for the final days after World War II. Each time, when God has readied his people to take the land, there has been a satanic conspiracy to exterminate them, but each time God has foiled the plan, and in fact, used Satan's own plan to facilitate the return of his people to Israel.

Persia Attempts Genocide Just before Return from Babylonian Captivity

The second conspiracy of genocide and the subsequent return of Israel to the Promised Land came at the very beginning of the Persian reign and is recorded in the wonderful, wonderful Book of Esther. Prophecy was being miraculously fulfilled at this time. The words of Daniel were coming to pass, the Jews were authorized to return to Jerusalem, the walls of the city were being restored, and the Temple of God was about to be rebuilt. This is the time of Nehemiah and Ezra; the fulfillment of the returned captivity of the 70 years in Babylon prophesied by Jeremiah and confirmed in Daniel (chapter 9), and the enemy was in a fury to avert the return of the Jew to the Promised Land.

The thrust of the Book of Esther is about the high prince of Persia named Haman, and his personal satanically inspired mission to wipe all Jews from the face of the earth, and how God used two Jews and King Ahasuerus of Persia, to confound Haman and his genocidal conspiracy.

The trouble started when Mordecai, a faithful Jew, refused to bow to Haman as the Persian nobleman passed before him on his daily trip to the palace. As a Jew, it was not right for Mordecai to give any man such worship, but Haman's pride and anger grew each day as Mordecai continued to refuse to bow before him. Egged on by Satan, Haman devised his antichrist plot. By bribery and flatteries, Haman weaseled his way into the favor of the king, where he immediately convinced him that the Jews were the mortal enemies of the state, a threat to the king's authority, and a menace to order throughout the empire. The king, under Haman's instigation, agreed to set a special day and hour when all Jews would be eliminated. King

Ahasuerus announced the date for the general extermination and it was posted in every community and province throughout the Empire. Haman, licking his chops, went immediately home and built a special gallows in his courtyard on which to personally hang his hated enemy, Mordecai.

The Jews and Mordecai seemed doomed. But God had made a way to deliver his people. Shortly before Haman's plot, the Lord had touched the king's heart to elevate Mordecai's adopted daughter, Esther, to First Queen of the Kingdom. Hoping Esther's influence could make a difference, Mordecai asked Esther (who did not know she was a Jew until Mordecai informed her) to intercede in behalf of Israel to the king (who also was unaware that Esther was a Jew). To do so however, was a very risky business, even for the First Queen. And not just because she was a Jew, but because Persian Law demanded that anyone daring to enter the presence the king without first being summoned was to be put to death. Under the law the only reprieve came if the king raised his scepter to receive the uninvited subject. Esther was forced, however, to take the chance because the date for the Jews extermination was drawing perilously near. If the Jews were to be spared, Esther would have to act at once. Bold in faith, Esther put her life on the line and interceded for her people the next day. As she entered the king's presence his heart was so touched and he was so overcome with love for her that he not only lifted up his scepter to receive her, but he promised to give her anything – anything she requested – even half of his kingdom.

Esther did not act brashly, but, being lead by the Spirit, merely requested that the king and Haman come to a special banquet, saying only that she would make known her desire there. The king, accompanied by the evil Haman, came that night as requested, but again Esther delayed her request asking

them both to return as her special guests the following night. Again the king happily consented. In the interim God's supernatural plan began to unfold and, just as with the conspirators who thought to throw Daniel to the lions, the tables were about to turn on Haman.

The turn of events began with one of God's "coincidences". After the king returned home from the first banquet he found himself unable to sleep and asked to have some of his records read to him. In the reading it was accidentally discovered that a man named Mordecai had uncovered a plot to assassinate him some years earlier. The king was disturbed to find that nothing had ever been done to thank Mordecai for saving his life and decided to honor him without delay, that very next morning. Seeking counsel, the king called, of all people, Haman, and posed this simple question to him, "What should I do to a person I want to honor?". Haman, with predictable conceit, thought the king meant to honor him. Presumptuously, Haman advised the king to clothe the man in the clothes of the king, put him on the king's horse, crown him with a crown, and have him led through the streets by one of the king's high princes, who should proclaim as he went, "Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor!" Imagine Haman's horror when he learned the man to be honored was the man he had conspired to hang. To make it even more horrific, Haman was chosen to lead Mordecai through the streets, forced to publicly declare the honor of the man he wanted to kill. And the worst was yet to come!

After suffering so great a humiliation Haman still had to attend the banquet that night. At the banquet Esther dropped the big bomb, asking not for half the kingdom, but for the lives of her people, and the judgment of Haman and his house. The king's heart was turned instantly against the weasel, Haman.

As the king stepped outside the banquet hall to consider the fate of his high prince, Haman fell on Esther's bed where she was reclining, appealing to her mercy. The king entered to see this and was infuriated further, blasting Haman for daring to force himself on the queen even in his presence. Just then one of the king's guards told the king that Haman had erected a huge gallows at his own home where he had planned to hang Mordecai, whom the king had just honored that morning. Without hesitation the king barked, "*Hang him on it!*"

Granting Esther's request, the king promptly turned his previous proclamation around granting the Jews special status in the empire and licensing the slaughter of those who had made preparations to slaughter them. More than 75,000 conspirators were slain that day.

Haman was hung on the gallows he had built for Mordecai and his ten sons were executed. Instead of wiping out the seed of Abraham, Haman's seed was lost forever. Esther was strengthened as First Queen; Mordecai was given the position, home, lands and all the wealth, of the dark prince Haman. Mordecai had been given what Haman had schemed to own, and Haman had gotten in full the judgment he had conspired for Mordecai and the Jews. God loves irony in his judgment. He loves to give evil conspirators the very thing they conspire to do; as a favorite message of the Bible preaches, you reap what you sew.

Still, Satan will not let up; though he is powerless to prevent the wonderful irony of God's judgments. The story of Esther is a recurring one in history: the attempt by Satan and his Antichrist to exterminate the Jew before he can return to the Promised Land. Pharaoh and Balak tried it and were destroyed, Haman tried it and was destroyed, and Hitler tried it and was destroyed. This attempted genocide is a fulfillment of the

prophecies of Moses, of the prophets, of Jesus, and of the Epistles: that the Jews would be scattered, hated, and killed for the sake of the Gentile world and for the salvation plan of God. This hatred of the Jew explodes in Satanic fury whenever the seed of Israel is about to occupy the Promised Land. And it is during the time of Persia that the Antichrist Empire is infected with the virus of genocide.

Act 3 Scene 4- Greece: Belly and Thighs of Brass



"And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the he goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the

ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.” Dan. 8:5-7

More than any other, Greece is the empire of a single man, only the Antichrist Empire at the end will be more dependent on its leader. This leader, is more than a leader, he is a “savior”, a “god”, he is the heartbeat of the Greek Empire, just as the Antichrist will be the heartbeat of the Beast at the end. Having all hope and direction flowing exclusively from the spirit of its demigod leader is the main contribution Greece made in the evolution of the Beast. Because of that, *The Redemption Play*’s next scene opens with a blonde headed boy of nineteen sitting on a throne of brass, surrounded by adoring subjects with the world lying at his feet. The young man is the legendary Alexander the Great, the brass throne speaks of judgment, the throngs around Alexander are the people of the world which he will seduce by his false gospel, and the globe beneath his feet is symbolic of his conquest of the world.

Daniel’s prophecies of Greece are among the most incredible of all history. Much of prophecy is veiled in symbolism and allegory so only the spiritually minded are able to see them; not so with the prophecies about Greece. The Greek conquest of the Persian Empire, the fantastic rise of its great king Alexander, and the sudden splintering of the empire into little parts, are all events clearly foretold by Daniel so that even the most carnal of historians may recognize and marvel at their fulfillment. And because the prophecies about Greece are like the proverbial two-by-four in the donkey’s face, the “audience” of Mankind is without excuse if it remains ignorant about the miracle of prophecy. Thus God’s symbol for the Grecian Empire: brass.

In the Scriptures, brass is often used to denote judgment.

The articles of the Temple relating to sin and repentance were of brass. In Revelation, the legs of the glorified Christ, as Judge of the Church, are brass. Likewise, the symbol for Greece is brass because the prophecies concerning Greece are a judgment on the accepted view of world history. Clearly understandable for all, the prophecies about Greece and Alexander the Great testify to God's Providence over governments and over the destiny of Man. They are a miraculous alarm alerting the academic world and its historians that God's Word, which revealed the fate of Greece 200 years before it happened, is the one primary source that leads to the understanding of history's fundamental quest: What is it all about? The prophecies about Greece are so dramatic and undeniable that they cry out against the pretensions of worldly history which would make the answer to the quest more complicated than it actually is. These prophecies bewail the folly of any man who shares the antichrist hope that he can be "saved" by some frail mortal from his own sinful ranks. The prophecies of Greece judge the world because the force of their spiritual truth is established in history and men would rather flounder in a sea of confusion looking instead to their own puny understanding of Mankind's destiny.

The Great Conqueror

The first parts of the prophecies about Greece foretell the takeover of the Median-Persian Empire by Alexander the Great. Chapter 8 of Daniel (verses 5-8) presented the world with this outstanding prophecy over 200 years before it happened. Fittingly, the prophecies' fulfillments began violently.

In 336 B.C. Alexander's father, Philip of Macedon, was assassinated and though the circumstances made his teenage

son a prime suspect in the conspiracy, he immediately stepped into the breach decisively seizing the reins of power. At once, the greatest whirlwind military and political career in the world's history was launched. Alexander's mother, ever insisting on his divine nature since his birth, spread fables of his divinity and wisdom throughout the city-states of Greece. Already perched to unite behind the late Philip, Greek states enthusiastically threw their legions behind Alexander with a zealousness never before seen among the nations. Within no time Alexander was charging ahead with reckless abandon acting on his ambitions for world conquest. Just as the prophecy had promised, Alexander led a great force of Greeks from out of the west to confront the "two-horned ram" of the Median-Persian Empire and as the prophecy had promised, the he goat (Alexander) crossed the waters at the Hellespont, which separate Europe from Asia Minor, and crushed the armies of Persia. The year was 334 B.C.; and the entire Persian Empire, with all its pomp and wealth, lay prone before a man barely turned twenty years old.

Again prophecy was fulfilled when Alexander (not satisfied with merely ridding his nation of the Persian threat that had for so long threatened Greek independence and sovereignty) insisted on owning the world. Against the will and desire of most of his generals, Alexander pursued the Persian King, the symbol of world power and authority. With a devil's obsession he personally stalked the beaten and humiliated king across the expanse of the empire, through cities, into wildernesses, over deserts and into the remote province of Bactria (Afghanistan). Refusing to rest until he destroyed the king personally, Alexander finally came upon the king's rotting corpse in the desert, a victim of assassination by a member of his own family. Alexander had cast down the ram with great fury and within

three years all resistance in the Empire had been crushed and *“there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.”*

Alexander Provided the Spirit for the Beast



Alexander had not only fulfilled prophecy by destroying Persia, but by his personal exploits and charisma he was in the process of creating a spirit in the Beast that would lay the foundation for the Antichrist who would someday sit in God's Temple and proclaim himself to be God. The beasts used to symbolize Greece – revealed in the dreams of chapters 7 and 8 of Daniel – are used in the prophecy because they have the same characteristics of the Antichrist person.

Chapter 7 shows the kingdom as a leopard while chapter 8 sees the man as a he goat with one horn in the middle of its head – a unicorn! The leopard is swift to pounce on its prey and the unicorn is the mystical, legendary beast with supernatural powers; both beastly powers were manifest in Alexander the Great. With the speed and vitality of the leopard and the supernatural power of a unicorn, Alexander captured the entire world. He subdued every opposing army, and as important as any conquest of territory, he captured the world's imagination. Alexander is unequaled even among Antichrist figures for his military genius and his bold charisma. In a meteoric rise, foreshadowing the Antichrist of the end, he took over the known world in a single decade, while only in his twenties. So

astonishing is his life that the world still worships and marvels at it today, still lingering in the hope and anticipation of the “second coming of Alexander”, hoping his successor will bring order and unity to a crisis ridden world. It is the longing for the Antichrist; the false savior. Greece had the world’s gospel; and Alexander had the spiritual power to preach it.

Daniel promised that this coming king would be “very great” and indeed he was. At the height of his power Alexander became increasingly lifted up in his own mind. He even became convinced that he was God. Alexander laid the groundwork for all aspiring antichrists to come when he proclaimed his own deification while on a demonic pilgrimage in Egypt. In 332 B.C. at the age of twenty-four, while in the great pyramid, Alexander was visited by Satan, and the divinity that his mother had claimed for him was confirmed when he was told that he was the son of Amon-Ra, and anointed the “Son of God”. Alexander became convinced of his mission to unite and save the world. The “office” of the Antichrist – as the anointed son of Satan – was born in the beast of Greece, this empire of Alexander. To commemorate and establish his coronation as a god, Alexander built a Capital city in Egypt and named it after himself. Alexandria still stands today; a monument to the coming false savior; a beacon of Greek humanism and its preacher and god, Alexander. From then on, this driven Antichrist demanded the worship of his troops and subjects. The soul of the empire had been given by Babylon, Persia had supplied the body and now Greece breathed life into the Beast by giving it a spirit, instead of worshipping mute idols and the work of men’s hands, the Empire now worshipped man himself. God was among them!

Map 5



The Anti-gospel of Humanism

The he goat waxed “very great” and as a false messiah, Alexander spread the gospel of Greek humanism across the Empire. His obsession became his personal doctrine of the “Brotherhood of Man”, nothing more than a spiritual expression of the conspiracy of the Tower of Babel. Alexander promised that Man could be reconciled to his fellow man regardless of sin, regardless of God’s terms, regardless of truth. Man’s idea of fairness, justice and unity would rule the day. Alexander not only preached Greek humanism and introduced its philosophy into the Empire, he lived it.

Hoping to begin a new dynasty of a united race, he married Roxana, a Persian Princess and they had a son of mixed blood to represent the uniting of the Persian and Greek worlds. He preached the gospel of Greek reason and the glories of man as if they were God’s Word. He set about to indoctrinate and reform the whole earth with Satan’s word and Satan’s call to unity. Greek mythology belittled God by teaching that the heavens were full of corrupt, lustful, and fickle gods which was actually a true mirror of demon powers instead of godly traits. The defiance of the gods by Man was glorified. The gods were not

to be trusted. Greek philosophy taught the world to worship the reason of man. Biology, metaphysics and mathematics were installed as “The Way, The Truth, and The Life”.

Alexander, personally tutored by Aristotle, the guru of Greek philosophy, had been thoroughly schooled in all aspects of Greek culture and life. Satan had carefully prepared his “son” for the calling of the Antichrist. The Greek way of life also glorified militarism, and physical achievement. Philosophically, the individual was a little god unto himself. Athletics, endurance of pain, exploits in battle, were all virtues of manhood. Greek politics subverted God’s sovereignty with man-made declarations of freedom and liberty. It was the first expressions of the doctrine of Man’s inherent good, that the majority can and will make the right decision. The Greek religion taught that the gods were jealous and vindictive and were not to be trusted. Even though God had declared Adam and his seed to be dead in sin, and in need of God’s salvation, Greek philosophy insisted that Man was Man’s only hope. The democratic government, with its rule by majority, became Greece’s political legacy and served as the forerunner for Alexander’s expanded version, “the Brotherhood of Man”, where the promise was given to all men that the world would be a fair and secure place for men to follow their own desires and will. It was the first promise of a world government, for the world, of the world, and by the world. The first promise of a “New World Order”.

These things made up the belly and the thighs of the Empire. They are the power and the spirit of the Empire. And it was Alexander, as its spiritual leader breathing the spirit of humanism into the body and soul of the Empire, that made the Beast come alive. But the time for the actual Antichrist and the ultimate confrontation between God’s Kingdom and

Satan's Empire had not yet come. Instead it soon became time for Greece and their Antichrist leader to be judged according to the prophecy in Daniel.

"Therefore the he goat waxed very great and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of the heavens." Dan. 8:8

Alexander's greatness swelled to enormous proportions in the few short years of his life. He took over the Persian Empire, Egypt, and subdued the Far East, all the way to India. By the time he was 32 he was master of the world, its declared god and its savior; but at the pinnacle of his career, at the height of his strength, he was broken. While planning a sea voyage for further conquests, Alexander was suddenly stricken with a fever at Babylon and died, at the age of 33. It was again an ironic judgment; the man that had declared himself god in Egypt had been judged in the height of his glory in the place where the conspiracy of Empire all began, in the religious Capital, Babylon.

Alexander's death came so suddenly and early that he had no time to prepare an heir. His only son was still a baby and his empire was not solidified enough to hold together without his personal antichrist influence. His powerful generals rushed to seize control of their own armies securing little empires of their own. The great horn was broken; and now, just as the prophecy had said, the kingdom was blown to the four winds.



Map #6 of Redemption Play – The Third World Empire: Greece

Map 6 shows both the world empire of Alexander and its fragmentation after his death. The prophecy told that the empire would not go to the posterity of its antichrist leader and that is exactly what happened. Alexander was cut down, his only son murdered, and the dreams of a “Brotherhood of Man”, Alexander’s political Tower of Babel, were scattered, like the empire, to the four winds. As promised, four notable generals cornered their own areas – a fifth king back in Macedonia, soon gave way to his father in Asia Minor who was one of the four – and through these four kingdoms the gospel and culture of Greece continued to rule in the earth. For the next two hundred years, these little competing Greek empires infested all the cultures of the Empire with humanism. Babylon had given the Empire its soul, Persia had conceived its body, and now Greece had given it spirit and hope by providing it with a glimpse into the type of doctrines it should have and the kind of Man who would someday come to lead it. The body, soul and spirit of the

Colossus of Empire were fully formed and joined together. Now the Beast was ready, its belly full with the lessons of all three who came before it, ready to walk into all the earth complete with its false religion, centralized system of control and gospel of humanism. Enter the legs of the Beast: Rome.

Act 3 Scene 5- Rome: Legs of Iron/Feet of Clay



ROME: The final evolution of the world spirit empires manifested in her 'offspring' in European imperial power and in expansionism of 'new' world imperialistic power. The spirit of Rome, the legs that marched antichrist around across the earth and around the globe.

"And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron

breaketh in pieces and subdues all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure." Dan. 2:40-45

At first, the “audience” hears just a faint clatter coming from somewhere off in the distance, but little by little the sound closes in, until the deafening roar of crashing footsteps fills the earth. Before the curtain for the final scene of “the Beast” draws up, the “audience” is besieged by the sound of marching soldiers – marching – marching – marching – marching – an endless stream of fighting men cascading over the earth, carrying into every nook and cranny of the Empire the false religion, anti-gospel of humanism, and repressive government of the Beast. Finally, when the thundering subsides and the curtain rises, the “audience” of Mankind is confronted with a terrifying, horrible, unnatural Beast standing atop the world

stomping it to pieces. Legions of finely equipped soldiers dressed in silver armor and plumed helmets salute the monster, while cowering people bound in chains bow before it. The "audience" has heard and seen the real Rome.

Rome is the legs and feet of the Beast. Nothing Rome lusted after was out of its reach. In 500 B.C., Rome was just a snake in the grass having conquered only Italy. But like a hungry monster lurking in the bushes, Rome gradually, very slowly at first, pushed its way north and west; and then out into the Mediterranean Sea conquering every island and outpost it came upon, until it had gained control of the breadbasket of the center of the world. By the second century B.C. it had moved into North Africa, and in 168 B.C. it conquered Macedonia and Greece. By 44 B.C. Julius Caesar's Rome had pushed further west into Gaul (France) and had crossed the sea and reduced mighty Egypt to a lowly vassal state totally subject to the Beast's whims and demands. Shortly thereafter, Middle Mesopotamia, Persia and the Babylonian regions were secured. Eventually, the Empire was extended north into Europe all the way to the British Isles where colonies were established. Finally, the jewel, Israel was taken along with the city of Jerusalem. By the advent of Christ, Rome's control was complete; its influence was all encompassing, and in fact became so obtrusive, that there is literally nowhere in the world today, no continent, where Rome's influence does not dominate. Rome completed the transformation of the Empire from mere beast to a supernaturally all-powerful Beast. Only the Antichrist dominion of the end, under the regime of the Antichrist himself, will have greater expression and dominion than Rome had during its Golden Age. As Daniel had seen, *"the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: for as much as iron breaketh in pieces*

and subdues all things: and as iron breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.” And break and subdue it did!

Total, Absolute Control

Rome’s world dominance lasted better than four centuries and at the height of its glory its control was absolute. Rome set up an ingenious method for keeping all parts of the Empire in communication which enabled it to collect tribute and keep a military presence in full readiness even in the most far flung parts of the Empire. The proverb “All roads lead to Rome” was both literal and figurative. Not only did the Roman road system connect the world as one big wheel with Rome at the hub; but its network of roads, along which lay strategically placed garrisons of Rome’s finest fighting men, which was comprehensively designed to keep the world under its watchful eye. All taxes, all requests – all hope – was funneled to Rome, while all the world’s decisions, all judgment – all hope, flowed out from Rome. All of the world’s industry was in Rome’s iron grip. All trade, all commerce was regulated by Rome. Rome devised a sophisticated postal system for governmental and military communications. Ultimately, absolute control of every aspect of life allowed Rome to institute Man’s replacement for God’s word: Roman Law. The system of Roman Law is a code that remains today at the foundation of judicial and civil law for every modern industrial nation. By its military might and strict law, Rome ruled with an iron fist and through its “might makes right” politics. Rome imposed a “Pax Romana”, or the Roman Peace, on the world which lasted nearly three centuries and continues to live as today’s standard bearer for the hope of world peace.

Each of Rome’s predecessors had a spirit prince guiding it

(Dan. 9), and the spirit prince guiding Rome had certainly learned all the lessons of Empire well. Rome had accomplished a peace and unity just as the vision of Daniel had declared. True, it was iron and clay stuck together in an unnatural way, a precarious way, held together by the brute persuasion of the Beast, but it was still stuck together. The symbols used: man-forged iron, and man-sculpted potter's clay, suggested that the "Pax Romana" was a man-forged, man-sculpted unity and peace rather than one divinely created. The prophecy clearly declared that any such unity was a temporary illusion doomed to failure, as all the works of men are doomed; but, for men confined to the vision of this world, the "Pax Romana" seemed then, as the hope of reviving it seems now, to be an eternal force, just as the city of Rome is even today blasphemously called the "Eternal City".

Indeed, there was a time when the Empire seemed eternal, and because its influence has lived on through the entire Age of the Latter Days it has been eternal in that sense. Its power was overwhelming because it had assimilated the energy of the other three empires; it had the religious soul of Babylon (even carrying its obelisks and other articles of mystery worship from Egypt to Rome), it had the highly organized imperial government of Persia, and it had the spirit and humanism of Greece. Rome blended all this into one and added not so subtle finishing touches of its own to make it – a dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong, Beast.

"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it:

and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.” Dan. 7:7

Rome is the Crudest of All Empires

The first three empires were truly beasts among beasts, but even they pale in comparison with the horrid beastliness of Rome. Diverse from the others because of its devastating cruelty and unmatched strength, with its iron teeth devouring whole empires and its heavy foot stamping all peoples into submission, Rome turned the Beast into the ugly task master that prophecy had vowed it would be. Nebuchadnezzar was told that his was the greatest empire and that – as the symbols indicate – the empires would grow increasingly inferior as they succeeded one another. Babylon, symbolized by gold, is the great one; Persia, symbolized by silver, is less great; Greece, equated with brass, even less; and Rome, the last empire, symbolized by the basest of materials, iron and clay, is the least great. The kingdom’s growing baseness is symbolized further in chapter 7 when the beastliness of each kingdom is unmasked. Babylon, the greatest and most majestic empire, is symbolized by the regal lion; the symbols then degenerate in splendor to a bear for Persia, a leopard for Greece, on down to an indescribably, horrible and unnatural beast for Rome. But – as the Empire wanes in sophistication and temperance it increases in cruelty and cleverness. The digression is not that the Empire becomes weaker in power and dominion, but that it becomes more and more inferior in the ability to administer God’s truth or dispense with any sort of righteous judgment. The Empire’s opposition to God increases as each beast

increasingly distances itself from him, so that eventually the Beast becomes stone deaf to God's voice. This mounting ignorance and disregard for truth is illustrated by the Empire's eroding respect for God. A repentant spirit fell on Nebuchadnezzar after God's judgment fell on him. Even the Persian kings were willing to be used by God to rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple. But those attitudes gave way to the spirit of Greece, culminating in the arrogant defiling of the Temple by Antiochus Epiphanes who sacrificed a pig on God's altar in 170 B.C.; and then reached the ultimate depths with the show of ignorance and unbelief, when Rome's representative, Pontius Pilate, disdainfully said to Jesus, "What is truth?" and washed his hands before turning the Messiah over to be mocked, whipped and unjustly crucified.

No, the Empire's growing inferiority is not in worldly power; to the contrary, its power and influence increases steadily. Rather it lies in its growing disregard for God's truth. The kingdom degenerates so that it finally turns into a totally self-intoxicated Beast, ignorant of the true God, with a vicious, but high sounding false religion employed to bewitch the world and disguise the gruesome fact that it is a man-eater. Step by step, the Empire becomes inferior in light: a kingdom shrouded in the darkness of Man's own inventions and imaginations, where black is white and truth is ridiculed as fiction. Persia, with its inferior spirit, began the backward evolution; Greece, with its humanistic faith, continued the slide; and Rome with its thirst for blood and love for perversion brought things to rock bottom.

Opposition was crushed quickly and without mercy by mass slaughter of innocents, public flogging, crucifixion, and by using men, women, and children in the gruesome exhibition of deadly sports. Slaves were taken from among conquered

peoples, used up, and thrown away like disposable dish rags. Taxation often pushed peoples to the brink of starvation and enemies of the state were whisked off to jail, enslaved, or often, summarily executed. The judgment of Rome was swift and without mercy for any unfortunate who did not bow to its authority and merciless power.



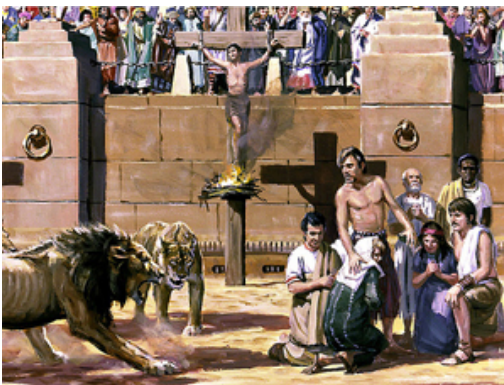
Map #7 The Fourth World Empire – Rome

Rome Won the World's Heart

Though Rome’s cruelty and brutish nature was unmatched, there was another side to the beast, one more clever and subtle. By duping the world with false hopes and enticing it with carnal rewards for placing faith in Man, Rome won the hearts of the world. Roman citizenship was idealized throughout the empire and the Beast freely dished it out to conquered subjects or foreigners alike, to anyone who wanted to eat from the platter

of faithlessness and become part of the Roman unity. As time progressed the offer literally became one that no man could refuse! According to the spirit which Alexander had introduced, the Emperors in Rome were deified and the alternative to bowing down to Rome's leader was even less pleasant than the judgments handed out by Babylon and Persia for refusing to kneel before their idols. Demanding a unity of worship and belief throughout the world by outlawing worship of God on pain of death and insisting on the worship of its "god", the Emperor, gave the world a cohesiveness. Roman Law, and not God's Word, was everyone's judge; Roman citizenship and achievement, and not God's inheritance of eternal life through Christ, was supposed to be Mankind's lasting heritage; the Emperor, and not God, was the one to be worshipped. There was no freedom of choice, no deviation, but Rome held the world together with the glue of intimidation and force. It was Rome's unremitting, crude way of trying to forge Alexander's "Brotherhood of Man".

Persecution of God's People



Stuffed in the same sack along with Roman pretensions of

unity and law was hatred and intolerance for the truth. With so much hinging on its humanistic hopes, those who held to the truth, as in Babylon, Persia, and Greece before, became enemies of the State. Babylon had tested the killing of men who worshipped God on an individual basis; Haman had tried in Persia on a mass scale to get rid of God's Chosen People; and the Greeks had slaughtered and persecuted Jews in Israel after their return from captivity; but now – now – there was a new player in the game: the Christian. Rome not only had the Jew to persecute, it had the newly born Church to hate as well, and like everything Rome did, it combined the tactics of the three previous empires and implemented them with its own unique brutality.

With the advent of Christ and the birth of the Church, Satan put Israel on hold for awhile and made the vulnerable, though invisible, nation of Christians, Rome's primary target. Anyone caught worshipping God and Jesus Christ was to be put to death. It was the same old tactic only with much more desperation and fury behind it. Satan's persistence paid some dividends. Worn down by constant assault and seduced by its desire for esteem and worldly acceptance, the Church began to compromise its faith, rejecting the Holy Ghost and conceding to political methods and pagan practices of worship. By the third century A.D. the "great falling away", prophesied in the epistles and Revelation had taken root in the Church. Satan and his Antichrist Empire of Rome had refused to let up on the people of God. Rome had destroyed the temple in Jerusalem in A.D 70 and sold countless Jews into slavery, while throwing true believers of Christ to the lions, or burning them at the stake, or crucifying them, or killing them in some other vicious manner. Satan's two-pronged attack of seduction and intimidation was turning the Church into an apostate body, alien to the one the

apostles had built two hundred years before. The Antichrist power embodied in Rome was awesome; it was a mature beast able to subdue faith and demand the worship of all peoples.

If God had not intervened the Roman Empire would have crushed the Church and forced the world to submit to the Antichrist vision of the end times. But it was not yet time for the final confrontation. The salvation of Christ was just beginning to be offered to all men everywhere. So to buy more time, God afflicted the Empire with his prophesied delaying tactic: division. It was all according to the vision of Daniel some 750 years earlier.

Beast Thwarted by Supernatural Division

“And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of iron, for as much as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.” Dan. 2:41-42

The initial split of the Roman Empire took place under Constantine I when he removed the Capital of the Empire to Constantinople in A.D. 306. Soon the Empire succumbed to internal rot and cracked into two rival parts: East and West. With typical irony God used Constantine’s conversion to Christianity as a primary cutting edge in the split of the empire. The Eastern part started by Constantine, later known as the Byzantine Empire, spanned ninety emperors and lasted 1,058 years from A.D. 395 to 1453. The Western half fell to the invading barbarian Goths from the north in A.D. 410 which began Europe’s descent into the Middle Ages and the rise of the feudal

system. Later, the bishop of Rome seized the reins of authority in the West and for better or worse, mostly worse, the Papacy became the major unifying force and one of the most powerful ruling dynamics of the European part of the dormant Roman Empire. Though the Eastern part of the empire was the more stable of the two, the real power always lay in Rome, and because of that, God kept the West, the European part, in a constant state of turmoil and chaos. By dividing the Beast into competing parts, thus keeping the West weak by divisions from within, God was able to hold the Beast at bay until its appointed time at the end when it would once again surface to fulfill its final destiny as the Beast of beasts. Revelation speaks of the miracle of that day when Rome will once again come together:

"The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is." Rev. 17:8

We must remember that ultimately the Antichrist is both a kingdom and a person; this duality of the Beast as both Empire and individual is fundamental to understanding *"The Redemption Play"*. As Alexander was to Greece, and the Caesars were to Rome, so the Antichrist will be to the Antichrist Empire. The Empire makes the leader; and the leader breathes life into the Empire. Only at the end will Empire and leader be joined together fully, when the division and weakness of the Empire is lifted and the "Man of Perdition" rises up out of obscurity to take his place in infamy. During most of the Age of the Gentiles, the Beast has lived in a dormant state, a prophetically imposed

hibernation, divided among itself, pining for the appearance of its head so he can once and for all lead the Empire and fulfill the vision of the Antichrist as laid out in Daniel. The Empire, like a wounded animal, with its body, soul and spirit torn apart by division from within, survived. Miraculously, Rome has continued to live on in various forms through this entire age; but in spite of its relentless struggle to revive its former glory and strength, it has always been kept at bay by God. Rome's struggle, and the opposition God raised up to harass Rome, is the sum and substance of the history of the Age of the Gentiles and is succinctly mapped out by the vision of Daniel in chapter 11.

With the coming of age of the Beast, the curtain comes down on Act 3. The major players have been created and a villain has risen from their midst. Our Hero, waiting in the wings, is about to appear. God's Word is about to become flesh and dwell among men. Act 4 will feature The Hero's true message and his true faith. The conflict over Redemption is ready to be played out.

But there is a another new player besides our Hero, one from among the nations, one introduced into "The Redemption Play" whose primary function will be to confound, harass and compete with the Beast so that God can buy the time to offer salvation to men everywhere before his promised judgment falls on an unbelieving world. Like the Antichrist, this new player also develops an anti-gospel of its own to counteract our Hero's Gospel of Truth. Act 4 covers the nearly two millennia since our Hero's birth, the time of history labeled Anno Domini (A.D.). *"The Redemption Play"* calls this 2,000 years, the Latter Days: days of salvation and days of competition between the Beast and the new player, the King of the South. These Latter Days, days when the Word of God becomes flesh and is fully

revealed to anyone in the “audience” of Mankind with ears to hear, are days of great light and faith, but they are days of great struggle and darkness too. No good play is complete without drama, and even though the greater suspense is taken away because prophecy reveals the ending, suspense still lies in the battle for each individual heart of those seated in the “audience”. Will a person hear God’s Word and do it? Or, will he ignore God and follow after a false gospel? In Act 4 the war over redemption intensifies as the Gospel of Truth pits itself against False Religion and its anti-gospel of humanism which often masquerades shamelessly as God’s Word. The salvation of each and every person hangs in the balance. The world’s inhabitants cannot serve two masters.

PART IV

Act 4: The Latter Days

Act 4 Scene 1- Our Hero Appears

The Sacrifice Lamb



BEHOLD THE MAN

Pilate presents the beleaguered man Jesus to the people hoping to distance himself from all guilt connected to the cruel fate he has just sealed for the innocent man. Pilate had declared openly that he found no fault whatsoever in the man, and certainly no guilt of any capital crime for which He should be nailed to the cross. Just off stage, Pilate's wife yells a warning that he

should not do such a despicable thing, but he does not care. On a separate part of the stage the high priest of the Jews tears his robe from off his chest, strikes a prophetic pose and bellows "It is expedient that one man should die for the people". So Pilate dips his hands in a bowl of water center stage and washes his hands of the matter, but when he brings them out of the basin they are red with blood anyway. He gives the Christ over. He has already allowed the scourging and degrading taunts of the soldiers. As the audience waited for this scene to begin they heard the lash of the whip repeatedly cut at Christ's flesh, but not a cry or a word came from the silent victim. Pilate has decided to allow the walk up Golgotha and the wrongful crucifixion of the utterly innocent man. Pilate has declared him to be **The Man**; the one the people wish to discard like a meaningless useless beast. Unanimously they have chosen Him as their scapegoat. In a matter of only a handful of days, the people have reversed their declaration of love and devotion when they honored Jesus as the Messiah, the one sent of God for the salvation of Israel, and reject him. We hear thundering cries and hag-like screeches rise up off stage: "Crucify Him! Crucify Him! Crucify Him!" The sound reverberates, echoes boom, surround the hall. Suddenly, flat-screen monitors drop from out of nowhere before the eyes of the audience. Startling, the computer graphics show each person and image of themselves. Without exception, everyone, sees themselves speaking, yelling, ugly snarling faced words. Cleverly the producer has made it so I see myself at first what I am yelling cannot be made out. then rising gradually I can make it out clearly: CRUCIFY HIM! CRUCIFY HIM! CRUCIFY HIM! Everyone sees. Everyone is involved. Everyone yells the same thing. We all participate in the play. Some are appalled. The first reaction is universally the same. "Not me!" Never! This is a

disgrace to even suggest I am like this. Where's the producer? We are mortified that we should be implicated or that we have anything whatsoever to do with such an heinous thing? The universal response – to the left – to the right – in front of me, behind me. It is my anguished response. I am indignant.

But I am there. Down deep, I know it is true. I don't agree and I don't like it, but somehow it is true. Many in the audience are ashamed. But some say, "It did not even look like me on the screen." Some say; "How stupid, how absurd, I would never do such a thing!" But some feel the truth. The producer has not made a mistake and would not open Himself up for slander or libel.

Now I see that we are clamoring for Barabbas to be set free, the convicted thief and murderer, who stands in chains in a corner of this dark stage of man's history. Pilate has already mocked Jesus for declaring that He came to testify to the truth. Pilate has given the reply of the world and man, "What is Truth?" On center stage, Pilate has stated only that Jesus is man, behold the man, he said. This is only a half-truth, the kind of truth that the world loves. It gives us room to wiggle out of things. I wiggle in my seat. Wonder if what has taken place in this scene is wholly true or not. It's one of those 'convenient' truths, a half truth. After all, how can we know for sure? I hear someone behind me say, Yeah, What is the truth, I mean exactly? I say to myself, "Well, I know one thing for sure is the truth. Jesus is goin' down and the people let it happen. I don't have any problem believing they made the final choice and they chose Barabbas over the Son of God."

The scene dissolves and a man in camel hair takes center stage. He says, "God has three years before stated unequivocally through my lips what and who Jesus is. I am John the Baptist the one designated by God to prepare the way for the Messiah.

Jesus is both God and Man, the only pure bred to have both natures at birth. I, The Baptist declared this when I first saw Jesus in the wilderness of Israel:

"Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world." John
1:29

By the end of Act 3 *"The Redemption Play"* has introduced all its major players, save one. Now our Hero, the one who will redeem Mankind from sin and unrighteousness, makes his initial appearance. Adam and Noah brought forth the nations of Mankind, and out of them came both the Spirit of the Antichrist and the Chosen Nation of God. From those players the great villain of *"The Redemption Play"* developed into the Beast, as slowly and methodically the Lord allowed the development of his arch rival to grow from Babylon, to Persia, to Greece, until it came into full strength in Rome, where it embodied the conspiracy of Satan and this world pitted against our Hero and his work of salvation. The attentive ones in the "audience" have yearned for the appearance of redemption's Hero, the Hero promised to Eve, foretold to Seth, showed and declared to men of faith like Abraham, Moses and David and prophesied of in the Law and the Prophets which were given to Israel as promises of his coming. The final major character is set to make his first appearance: our Hero, Jesus Christ.

As the curtain draws up, people are thronging him, mobs hail him as the Messiah and lead him into Jerusalem where they lay palm branches in the path of the donkey on which he rides. The crippled walk, the blind see, the deaf hear. The poor and the disinherited, given hope, run after him. The religious leaders of Israel stand off to the side deaf and dumb, unable

to say anything, scowling and angry, clutching their Torahs with hateful hands. But the light on stage is so bright that it is impossible to see everything taking place, electricity cracks and snaps across the stage. The “audience” is forced out of their seats by the excitement. But as abruptly as the scene began, so it quickly ends!

Without warning the mood on stage changes and our Hero is briskly rushed off the stage by the deaf and dumb men dressed in religious garb. Assisting in the arrest are mocking legionnaires of the Beast. Instantly the enthusiasm for our Hero and his miracles is gone like a burst balloon. Everyone and all support is gone, swept away in a wave of fear and jealousy, fury and sudden turmoil.

And then suddenly, we see our Hero standing humbly before the Beast. Our Hero and the Beast meet head on, and the greatest confrontation of all history is summed up in the exchange our Hero has with the Beast’s representative, Pontius Pilate. The crowd, representing the world, eggs Pilate on, the Jewish authorities, representing religion, demand our Hero be judged and executed. It is the moment of truth, the moment when our Hero chooses to sacrifice himself as the Lamb of God, the one so long awaited who would come to take away the sins of the world.

Here is the exchange recorded in John 18:36-37

“Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause

came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice."

Pilate found no fault with Jesus and sought to release him, but the Jews were hell bent on executing him.

"Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God."

After hearing Jesus was the Son of God Pilate grew frightened and tried to get Jesus to justify himself so he could somehow sidestep the whole issue, but Jesus stood silent in his own defense, only telling Pilate that he had no power to judge him except it was given to him from the powers above. Pilate then took our Hero before the crowd again.

"And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate

saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

Where they crucified him..."

It appeared then, that the Beast had won the confrontation. The dark shadow of a cross dominates the now empty stage. The low murmur of mourning women can barely be heard in the distance. Jesus had not liberated Israel from the oppression of Rome. He had fled when his countrymen tried to force him to be king. He had not preached social upheaval, military rebellion, or political change. He had preached reconciliation with God through the repentance of sin, and he had given himself as a sacrifice to the Father for the sin of the world. And now he is gone, the stage empty, shrouded in darkness.

But the Beast's victory is an illusion. Soon bright sunshine illuminates the stage and birds make song. Graves are opened. Flowers bloom. Christ has risen; our Hero lives. The King is alive and so is his promise to return to judge the Beast and the earth and take the crown as ruler of this world!

It took four thousand years before God was ready to send his Son to save Man according to his promise to Adam and Eve and when it happened it was not the way people figured it would be. Christ did not come to straighten out the world's government or to demolish the Beast then and there. Instead, God had a different plan, one that would save not only the Chosen Nation but would invite anyone who would believe from the Gentile nations to be saved as well. *"The Redemption Play"* is far from

over, people must be saved, the Beast must be contained, the Chosen Nation must be saved, the world must be judged, our King, our Hero, must return to judge the usurper and he must take his rightful place on the throne of God as the ruler of all the earth.

Act 4 Scene 2- Age of Competition: North vs South

Break Up of The Beast

"Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time." 1 John 2:18

The breaking up of the Beast and the appearance of our Hero, Jesus Christ, heralds the opening of a whole new age called the Latter Days. These Latter Days are an age of great mercy and wonderful salvation for individuals who seek to fit into God's will, but for the nations Latter Days are an entirely different time, a time fraught with competition and turmoil. While the Scriptures use the phrases latter days, last times, latter years, etc., to refer to the final hours of God's judgment just prior to the return of the triumphant Messiah, such phrases are also used – as the quote above from 1 John demonstrates – to describe the whole period after the coming of Christ. The term "last time" even suggests that there are no more revelations, no more chances other than the one being given through Christ.

This is the last period of time, the last time God will intervene for the salvation of Man – everything – every promise will be fulfilled in this “last time”.

The prophecies of Daniel 11 are important because they provide us with a window into the Age of the Gentiles, the competition between the Northern (Antichrist) and Southern Empires, and also give us many of the details of the Antichrist’s actual career. In Act 4 we have moved into a different prophetic realm. No part of the Bible is written contemporary to the time of the Latter Days, from this time on prophecy is God’s only way of recording history. Since the Time of the Gentiles could not be recorded through eyewitness accounts – unlike the history of the Jews, or the Gospels, or the genesis of the Church – the only way to record the history of the Latter Days, which is the history of the evolution of the Church, the history of modern nations, and the history of the Antichrist and his ultimate end, was through the window of prophecy and Daniel 11 provides that window.

Daniel 11 is a Capsule of History since the Coming of Christ

Daniel 11 does not waste time getting to the point. The shortest way between two points is a straight line and that is precisely the path chapter 11 of Daniel takes in chronicling the history of the Beast and its destiny in the Latter Days. It is a direct, simple story which begins with Persia and traces the Empire’s growth to a mature beast, Rome; past Rome’s division; through its struggle to survive and compete with the antagonistic Southern Kingdom and the ongoing rivalry between the two to control the “Jewel” of the earth, the Holy Land; and on up to the “Little Horn” (the Antichrist person) himself, when the

Antichrist leader and Antichrist Empire merge at the end for the final confrontation between God, Christ and Church; and Satan, Antichrist and World. Here, in just a few sentences for each, are recorded all the significant movements and wars between the Antichrist Empire and its rival, the South. The overall themes of Daniel deal with the Antichrist Empire and the person of the Antichrist. The entire book of Daniel has prophetic importance, some of which is conveyed through allegories drawn from the actual deeds of some men and serve as lessons about the Antichrist to come, while other parts of the Book of Daniel are dreams or visions which paint pictures of spirits that lurk behind the surface appearance of things. Still other parts are forecasts of history; the rise and fall of the Babylonian, Persian, Grecian and Roman Empires are reported in advance of their happening. Daniel reveals their function and relationship to one another and how they fulfilled their roles in developing the Antichrist Empire. We are taught by the picture of the Colossal image that these four empires are really one being, with one purpose, and a quasi-spiritual body, counterfeiting the true spiritual body of Christ. Nimrod's Babylon, Pharaoh's Egypt, and the four Antichrist Kingdoms built up the "Spirit of Empire" and now Daniel 11 continues the story tracking the Satanic conspiracy through the Latter Days up to the last hours and the Beast's ultimate blasphemy and judgment.

Daniel 11 can be divided into two distinct categories (1) the history of this age which has been fulfilled already and (2) the future of this age which is yet to be fulfilled. Most prophecy about the Antichrist and his rivals is already fulfilled and serves us as an inspiration to believe for prophecy's future fulfillment. Though it may be hard to believe at first, the truly consequential history of the heathen nations in the Latter Days is concisely

traced in the 45 verses of this one chapter. As a former student of history I know this is totally preposterous to the worldly historian; yet, it is true. And I know it is offensive for modern man to be told that his story, with all of its marvelous achievements, with all of its diversity of culture, with all of its scientific enterprise (especially in this modern age) can be capsulized in just a few verses of the Bible. Yet believers are edified to learn that God sees Man's efforts as nothing more than fleeting little intrigues unworthy of the slightest nod of his quintessential history. In the plan of salvation and across the timeless expanse of eternity, the exploits of Man and his government are no bigger than a pinhead. The historical summary of Daniel 11 declares God's perspective from the light of eternity and God's only concern for Man's doings is how it plays against the backdrop of his overall redemption plan.

Spirit of the South Comes Full Circle in Egypt

God kept the Beast on "ice" dividing it and thereby weakening it; but to ensure that this awesome monster continued to be stymied God also allowed a rival empire of comparable power and status to compete and flourish against it. World domination was the stakes and the linchpin of domination was controlling where God's promises were centered, where the conflict between creature and Creator must ultimately be settled: the Promised Land. North – South competition has been in full gear more than 1500 years since the dividing of the Roman Empire. The competitor of this partly strong and partly weak, this divided Rome, is the other disciple of Nimrod: Egypt. The spirit prince of Rome controls the King of the North and the spirit prince of Egypt controls the King of the South. Like spiritual amoeba these empires of North and South have

changed form and direction, their seats of authority being moved from one nation to another, but as an amoeba, they remain essentially the same, they are still the same spiritual principalities of Rome and Egypt. The spirit of the South was born in Egypt and by the end it will have gone full circle returning to the land of the Pharaohs when it will be the nemesis of the Beast and its plans to rule the world.

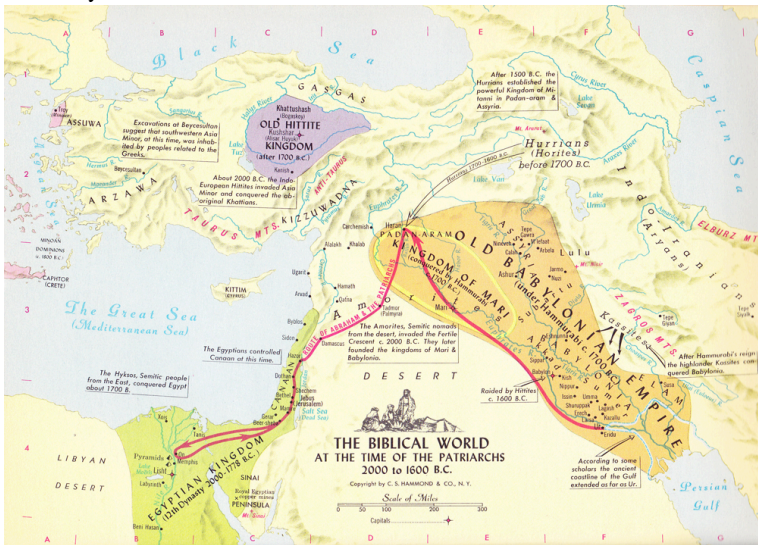
Summary of Chapter 11

The South became the dominant force in the Holy Land around A.D. 650, after the division of Rome, and with the supernatural rise of Islam. Islam's successor, the Turks (the Ottoman Empire) transformed the South into a full and cohesive force in much the same way Persia added body and substance to Babylon's soul. For 1,300 years the South, under Ottoman rule, held jurisdiction over the Holy Land; the only break was during the brief and fragile success of the North's First Crusade. The South's control was not ended until World War I when the Ottoman Empire succumbed to age and corruption, finally giving way to Great Britain which took over Palestine in 1917 in accordance with Daniel 11's prophecy. Great Britain's annexation of the Holy Land marked the return of the Antichrist Empire to the Promised Land after centuries and centuries of frustration. And it also marked the beginning of the end of the Time of the Gentiles, because it was destined by prophecy to be quickly followed by the return of the Jews and their sovereign control of Israel, the sure sign of the beginning of the end for the Gentiles and this Age of the Latter Days. But more about all of these things in upcoming chapters.

Daniel 11 further shows that the coming of the Antichrist and his end time empire comes on the heels of this northern

resurgence and the subsequent return of the Jews to the Promised Land. Even with the return of the Jews to their home the Antichrist and the Roman influence remain a strong and manipulative force in Israel right to the very end. The reassertion of the Roman influence in the Holy Land during the last hours is detailed in Daniel 11 giving an account of the Antichrist's campaigns and his great deceit targeted at the Jew and God. By flattery and force, by bribery and betrayal, the Antichrist will convince unholy Jews that he is their friend and finally their “god”.

The maps in the following chapters show the prophecies of this age have already been fulfilled in the competition between the North and the South and leads into the twelfth, the Antichrist's Kingdom and the alliances of the end time which are put in place just before the beginning of Daniel's 70th Week, commonly called the Tribulation Period.



South is Lead by Spirit Prince of Egypt

"And here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sitteth.

And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh he must continue a short space.

And the beast that was and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition." Revelation 17:9-11

Most of the mountains referred to in this prophecy are easy to identify. When the prophecy was given to John about A.D. 90 Rome was the existing mountain (Empire), and obviously is the sixth. The first of all the mountains was Nimrod's Babylon; and the third, fourth and fifth are easy to identify. They, of course, are the head of gold, Babylon; the body of silver, Persia; and the thighs of brass, Greece. That accounts for numbers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6. So which ancient kingdom is the second mountain? The second mountain is Pharaoh's Egypt, the same Egypt that was humbled by the exodus of God's people under the prophet Moses. This is the mountain that has the disciple of Nimrod's blasphemies as its spirit prince and is the life bearer of the occult. This is the prince that withstood Moses by the sorceries of the evil Jannes and Jambres, who were able to duplicate the first of the miracles wrought by God upon Egypt. This is the empire that built enduring monuments (pyramids) to death. This spirit is the spirit revived to compete with Rome during the Latter Days: it comes from the south and is called in the prophecies of Daniel 11 the King of the South.

Ptolemy Dynasty Revives South

Daniel 11 links the Beastly empire to the Beast himself. The first four verses of the chapter review the transition of power from Persia to Greece, and the division of Alexander's kingdom into the four winds. Verse five then alludes to Alexander's foremost general, Ptolemy I who, after Alexander's death, seized the sagging kingdom of Egypt and revived it as a powerful nation. In the process Ptolemy and Egypt gained control of the Promised Land, keeping it for 120 years until 200 B.C. just as Daniel 11:5 had prophesied:

"And the king of the South shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion."

The Ptolemy Dynasty began in 323 B.C. in Egypt and stood as one of the greatest dynasties the world has ever seen. Lasting 293 years it spanned 14 unbroken generations. Ptolemy's dynasty was used to resurrect the might of the South in preparation for the Time of the Gentiles and did not meet its end until 30 B.C. when Augustus Caesar executed the son of Cleopatra and Julius Caesar, Ptolemy XIV.

The South was being prepared to compete against the Northern Kingdom of the Antichrist, ironically, by one from out of its own ranks: a Greek dynasty. The Ptolemy dynasty was of Greek blood, Ptolemy reputed to be the half-brother of Alexander and bastard son of Philip of Macedonia. Ptolemy, in Egypt, and the other generals of Alexander baptized all parts of the Southern Kingdom in the spirit of the Antichrist. Ptolemy sought to spread Greek humanism throughout the empire and

endeavored to make Alexandria the Capital of Greek culture. What had been started by Alexander, to baptize the world in one spirit of humanism, was accomplished by the splitting up of the Empire into little feuding neo-Greek empires. But while they were all partaking of the same spirit of the Antichrist they were not working together in unison because they were competing for power. In essence, Ptolemy was used by God to unwittingly defect from the Antichrist Kingdom to instruct and revive the South so it could later turn on the Antichrist North.

Satan's Unifying Plan Foiled

But Satan was aware that this rivalry was coming and while God was maneuvering to use the spirit of the North to teach its competitor in the South; Satan was contriving a plan to stop the competition between North and South before it even got started. The tactic was the ancient one: unity. God had already prophesied about the attempted unity in Daniel 11, but Satan went boldly ahead with his “peace” plans nonetheless.

Just prior to the Messiah's first coming, in about 40 B.C., a marriage between North and South was attempted using the beguiling Cleopatra as the South's dowry. Daniel 11:6 tells the story of the ill-fated alliance of Rome and Egypt.

“And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; [north-south], for the king's daughter of the south [Cleopatra] shall come to the king of the north [Julius Caesar] to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm: neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her [Pompey and Caesar], and he that begat her [Ptolemy], and he that strengthen her in these times [Marc Antony].”

As prophesied Cleopatra was betrayed by Rome and did not retain power. Pompey and Julius Caesar, the ones who “brought her” to Rome, were betrayed and murdered. He that begat her, the Ptolemy Dynasty, came to an abrupt end with the murder of Cleopatra’s son. He that thought to strengthen her, Marc Antony, was defeated by Augustus Caesar, and Marc Antony and Cleopatra together committed suicide. The alliance was a disaster for all involved. Never again would an alliance be attempted – religious fanaticism would see to that – from now on it would be all out war for domination of the world and control of the Promised Land.

With the attempt to cut off the fulfillment of the prophesied competition of North and South foiled, Satan was forced to turn his attention to his Antichrist North. Now it was urgent for him to keep Rome united so it could remain powerful enough to overwhelm the South, take over the Promised Land and enthrone his omnipotent man in Jerusalem as God on earth. For a time Rome seemed destined in prophecy to conquer the South and “stamp the residue under foot” while imposing the “Pax Romana” on all. But in the appointed time, the Beast was divided and the competition of the end times, designed by God to keep the Beast at bay, took off in full scale confrontation.

As the North was cracking in two, the South was being prepared slowly for its role, until, like an exploding bomb, it erupted with unprecedented fury onto God’s quintessential scene. Appearing out of nowhere as the creation of the false prophet, Mohammed, this unparalleled movement, loaded with the gun powder of religious fanaticism, quickly shot its way across the deserts of Arabia, the Middle East and Africa, even reaching into Europe itself. In just twenty short years the Empire of Islam was born, and the Southern Kingdom had

become a formidable competing empire, belligerently and successfully challenging the splintered North.

Act 4 Scene 3- Eastern Roman Empire vs Islam

Christian vs Muslim: Empires Clash For Power

"But out of a branch of her roots [Cleopatra's Egypt], shall one stand up in his estate [the estate of the king of the south], which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the north, and shall deal against them and prevail:" Daniel 11:7

Scene three opens dramatically with a fire raging uncontrolled across the world's stage. Horsemen dressed in bright colored turbans hollering "Allah is Great" wield deadly scimitars. Rows of archers fill the sky with arrows, hitting their every mark with deadly accuracy. Men on camelback race across desert sands devouring everything in their path. Moving unhindered among the flames these fanatics slash all opposition to ribbons and proceed quickly to the next battle. Islam will take no prisoners in its quest for world dominion.

The rise to power of the Southern movement would stand up in Egypt's estate and prevail against the fortress of the North. At a time when the divided Roman Empire was receding, the

movement out of the spiritual roots of Egypt, this Islam – falsely meaning submission to God – was on a magical roll. Nothing could stop it. After its conception by the false prophet Mohammed in A.D. 620 Islam instantly engulfed the entire Southern world. Within ten years Arabia, Persia, Mesopotamia, and the “Jewel” itself were in Islamic clutches. Egypt, all of Northern Africa, and as far east as India, fell a few years later. And then, within a century of the movement’s beginnings, the prophecy was fulfilled.

In 11:7, the Ommayad Empire of Islam, entered into the fortress of the Beast and took parts of its cherished possessions. Most of Spain, some of France, all of the islands of the Mediterranean and parts of Italy were conquered, just as Daniel’s prophecies promised so it happened; so *“shall one stand up [Mohammed]... which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the north, and shall deal against them and prevail.”* Islam had gained control of the Promised Land and had entered into and prevailed against the North. The King of the South had extended its borders into the North while growing into an imposing beast in its own right in less than a century’s time. Like some horrible aberration materializing out of nothing the Islamic Empire had grown even greater in territorial size than the Beast and now stood flexing its muscles at the Antichrist’s borders.

Competition Between Religions

After God’s word had become flesh, in the person of Jesus Christ, and the Scriptures of truth revealing God’s redemption plan were made known in full, the control of the Promised Land took on even more significance. Competition between empires was no longer limited merely to military battlefields

but expanded into the world of religion too. With claims and counterclaims, Moslems and Christians began butting heads. The control of the Promised Land not only gave the owner the opportunity to stop God's promises from being kept, it was also a great propaganda tool. The promises to the Jews could be usurped by those in control of the Holy Land; the holder of the deed could also claim to be inheritor of the promises of God. The spiritual case could be fashioned arguing that those who controlled the Holy Land were the "defenders and keepers" of the true religion, and therefore "heirs" to the promises of the inheritance of the earth. Control of the Promised Land gave credence to claims, no matter how false, that the "owner" of the land owned it because God had chosen "them" as his people. Control of the Holy Land gave the leaders of that religion control of the people because it was supposed to prove that God had given them a mandate to rule and receive the worship of the "faithful believers".

Both North and South were determined to contest ownership of the Promised Land in the centuries that followed Islam's rise. No coaxing would be necessary. Both the religion of Islam and the religion of Rome would declare itself to be the defender of the faith, the keeper of God's word, and the sole representative of God on earth. Both Empires would wage spiritual and military warfare competing for the souls of Mankind. The purpose of the warfare and the goal of spiritual propaganda was to win the battle for the souls of men. It was the same Babylonian priority, Satan's old and consistent creed: the creature must worship the creature rather than the Creator.

False Religion Gets into the Game Early

God had ultimately revealed the Word of God to be Jesus Christ

himself, so Satan now thought to increase the subtlety of his lies by using God's written word, the Scriptures, to snare the hearts of men. It would be Satan's revenge to use God's own word against him, as God so often had turned the tables on Satan with masterful irony. Both religions, North's apostate Christianity and South's fanatic Moslems perverted the Scriptures to suit their culturally tailored brand of humanism. Stealing from God's well of infinite wisdom, Mohammed and his caliphs (disciples) conjured up their own "holy writings". The spirits operating in Mohammed had given him wisdom and knowledge of the Scriptures with a slant toward the worship of Man. With demonic understanding, Mohammed had taken God's truth and salted it carefully with the lies of false religion. Man did not need to repent, as Christ had taught, but only needed to follow religious practices and rules to find the god within himself. Roman Christianity had done a similar thing. It had the Scriptures, but subjected them to the commentaries and creeds of men; it had baptized pagan rites and Babylonian mysteries into its liturgy of worship. It created a binding system of sacraments and pseudo spiritual law to encourage men to think they could save themselves by their own efforts. As an alternative to religious commitment, Rome instituted a practice of "indulgences" which allowed the rich to pay for the forgiveness of their sins with monetary gifts to the church. In practice, both religions had created a formidable false religion. Take your pick, both religions worshipped the gods of their imaginations; they might worship prophets, or saints, or written words or rules and regulations, but always it ended up that their own ambitions and their own judgment was god. Both Empires had spun a very good web, so good that their stories paid beautiful lip service to God and made it so

their religions remained at a stalemate through the entire age of The Latter Days.

While Islam's influence and dominion was booming, the Eastern Roman Empire was struggling to regroup. The King of the South had, "come into his own kingdom and had returned into his own land" with much of the North's wealth and glory, while the plague of Rome – division – was developing into a chronic disease that would last fifteen hundred years until its unification at the end (underway in Europe today). Roman powers were being weakened more and more because of jealousies between Papal and secular powers. Petty rivalries, unbridled greed among neighboring princes, and "holy wars" within so-called Christianity worked unceasingly to handicap the Northern Empire. Social upheaval, devastating climatic changes which caused famine, the Black Death, weak leadership – you name it, and it contributed to the division that continually leached the strength from the mighty Beast.

Rome Lives On

However, make no mistake, because it is critical to remember this important prophetic truth, Roman powers continued to exist in the years between A.D. 600-1,200. They may have existed in a somewhat dormant state, but the hopes and aspirations, the memory of glories, and the religion – always the religion – continued to govern the people even in the absence of a single centralized imperial government. Rome has never ceased to exist. The Papacy and ambitions of various European monarchs kept the titles and vision of the Roman Empire alive during medieval times. Charlemagne of the Franks, for example, took the title of the Caesars and was crowned by Pope Leo III as Emperor of the West in the year A.D. 800 in an

attempt to revive the Roman Empire. Though Charlemagne failed in his untimely attempt to revive the Empire, he did keep the title of Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire alive.

The Papacy also did its part to keep the Empire alive. The Pope retained the title of Supreme Pontiff (a title of Caesar meaning greatest bridge builder). The title clearly signified the Papacy's claim to be the only office anointed by heaven to serve as the bridge between God and the monarchs who reigned on earth. After Charlemagne, the cause of Rome was picked up and ably kept alive by Papal authority through its unremitting drive to keep the crown of Rome dusted off and ready to be fitted on any aspiring Antichrist that might come along. From the time of Charlemagne and down the centuries of our age, the Papacy controlled, and more often than not, manipulated the coronation of Europe's ruling families. But God would not be thwarted.

Throughout the Dark Ages in France, Italy, Prussia, and Russia the efforts to revive the Empire from its "sleep" were continual, but all were doomed to failure because the time was not yet right. However, Rome's dogged persistence never waned, no matter what happened, no matter how many plots and intrigues went awry, the Papacy kept the titles of the Roman Empire alive.

Rome Partly Strong Too

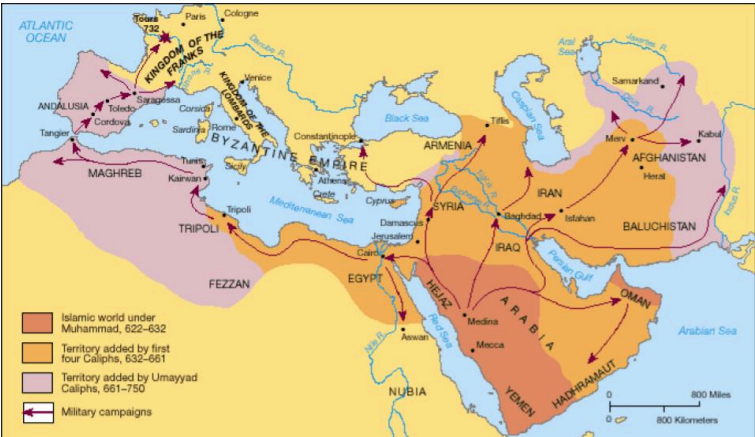
Though Rome was weakened through providentially imposed division, it must be remembered that God had also promised it would be partly strong, and because of its enduring strength, the North was always able to make counter moves against the rival South. At critical times the Roman spirit was able to pull things together temporarily in order to repulse invasion, or

make thrusts of its own into the Southern Kingdom's stronghold. In one instance it even reached into the Promised Land itself.

In A.D. 1071, the Pope, acting as the leader of Rome, successfully stirred Europe's soul instigating it to undertake a "Holy War" to regain control of the Promised Land. It had all been prophesied. Daniel 11:10-11 had foreseen the Crusades.

"But his sons [the North], shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one [force] shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through [the First Crusade]: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he [the North] shall set forth a great multitude [all of the Crusades which numbered at least 35]; but the multitude shall be given unto his [the South's] hand."



Map 8

Crusade after Crusade All According to Daniel 11

The Papacy preached the Crusades and the rulers of the Holy Roman succession financed them. Always decked out in godliness and righteousness, the Crusades were ever full of intrigue and inevitably each and every one ended up deviating from the proclaimed mission. The Pope wanted to control Jerusalem for its propaganda value while the kings of Europe wanted to keep trade routes to the Far East open and, as usual, divided interests among the leaders of the diverse armies could never be overcome long enough to keep Europe focused on a single goal. Map 8 shows the course of the First Crusade, which did “pass through and overflow” the armies of the South and met with success in taking Jerusalem, even if it was only a temporary success. Eventually, after a hundred years or so the King of the South was “moved with choler” to cast out the North and did so, just as Daniel had forecasted. The North sent a second Crusade, and a third, and a fourth, and a fifth, and so on, through the eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth and fourteenth Centuries; and all failed. “Multitudes” and “great multitudes” kept showering down on the South, but with the resiliency prophesied, the South repelled every onslaught. Corruption and dissension from within had doomed the North to failure, just as the hidden wisdom of chapter 11 of Daniel had promised. The Roman Empire was kept impotent by its own inherent weakness and from the fanatic opposition of Islam. The demonic spirit leaders of the South had learned well the lessons of empire from its older rival in the North. Islam had employed its own carefully orchestrated Antichrist religion which preached the goodness, integrity, and spark of deity in Man, and while it was winning souls with this highfalutin religion it was hypocritically devouring the flesh of men on its way to

creating a vast earthly empire. Islam had set up a system of Caliphates (ministers of God as successors of Mohammed) which served the same purpose that bishoprics served in Rome. As the Pope claimed to be the Vicar of Christ on earth, so Mohammed and the caliphs were held in esteem as the sole representatives of God and the teachers of God's final revelation. Both empires had similar systems; both were fueled by the spirit that had deified Alexander the Great. Though Islam's religion has endured, its kingdom lasted only long enough to set up the soul of the empire and then give way to the arm of flesh, the Turks, who would administer the soul of the South with a heavy bureaucratic zeal and at the same time fiercely continue the competition with the North.

Act 4 Scene 4-

Holy Roman Empire vs Ottoman Empire

Clash of West vs East

Scene 4 opens as a Pope wearing a fish hat faces off with a Caliph in a jeweled turban. Both the Roman Empire and the Islamic Empire were in disarray by the year 1200, but in the center of each tattered empire stood a single powerful voice that kept the smoldering embers of empire alive. In the South, it was the Moslem religion and in the North, it was apostate Christianity. The violent, unrelenting competition between North and South was continually provoked by these blasphemous voices of propaganda. The wars were many and long, and “many ten-thousands” were lost. Daniel 11 prerecorded it this way:

“And when he [the South] hath taken away the multitude [the multitudes of Crusade armies], his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and much riches.

And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.” Daniel 11: 12-14

The Turks not only thwarted the Crusades and cast the North out of the Promised Land, they forced the Holy Roman Empire to turn inward to its own defenses in order to rid itself of Islam’s foothold in Europe. But Europe, as the Beast, remained powerful and persistent. Even though the South had beaten back the Crusades they were unable to discourage the relentless North from trying to overrun their empire and regain the Holy Land for itself. As was written the King of the South would not be strengthened in victories over the North, for Rome would keep coming and coming, and after many years, at the time appointed, would overtake the decayed Ottoman Empire. It would take six hundred years of relentless campaigning from the North but Rome’s return to the Promised Land, and the defeat of the South was preordained.

From A.D. 1300 to World War I in 1914, the competition between North and South was manifest in the confrontations between the Holy Roman Empire and the Ottoman Empire. The Roman spirit was expanding itself into the “New World”, into deepest Africa, and the Far East, colonizing, culturalizing, and “religiousizing”, the rest of the globe. All the while the Ottoman Empire continued at Rome’s doorstep, a menacing thorn in Rome’s beleaguered side. Despite Rome’s outrage, the barbarous infidels of the South remained solidly lodged within the boundaries of the “northern fortress”. Between the years,

1300 - 1550, the Ottoman Turks rode across desert and mountain gobbling up its southern turf as well as vast areas of Eastern Europe. Turk conquests in Hungary, the Balkans, Serbia, Croatia, Transylvania, Macedonia, the Crimea, Albania and other European provinces, all parts of the old Eastern Roman Empire, more than compensated for earlier Islamic losses in Western Europe. Each new province was put under the tight bureaucratic control of the Turks and by 1550, the Turks had wrested control of Greece and the entire eastern half of the Austrian Empire.

But most importantly, the Turks ruled the heartland of the earth; Israel. They also reigned uncontested in the surrounding Middle East, west along the Mediterranean coast of Africa and east to India. Islam had provided the South with a comparative soul and spirit to Rome and an equivalent anti-scriptural, antichrist power; but it took the Ottoman Turks to give the empire a unified diplomacy, a strict centralized government that administered the soul and spirit of the empire with the iron fist of practicality. The Ottomans gave the South a body of such magnitude that it could compete for the antichrist vision on the same scale as its older and wiser counterpart.

Making the Southern threat even more imposing was the fact that the Holy Roman Empire remained throughout this period in a hopeless state of confusion and turmoil brought on by its internal divisions. Intrigues and wars were without end, a natural result of the prophetic ailment of division. Religious authority competed with secular powers and secular powers competed with religious authority. The Empire of the Beast remained a hulking, but crippled giant.

Rome Split; Politically and Religiously

Two lucid illustrations show the type of spiritual and political division that plagued the Empire during its years of competition with the Ottoman Turks.

About the year 1000, the title of the Roman Empire settled on the ruling house of Habsburg. Through this family the Roman Empire lived on; and in this ruling family God's prophetic imperative to keep the Empire divided, partly weak and partly strong, can be seen with crystal clarity. The House of Habsburg, from small beginnings in Central Europe, grew with leaps and bounds, inheriting royal lands in Switzerland, Austria, and Germany. By uniting in royal marriages the House of Habsburg came to rule nearly the entire continent, thus the saying in Europe was: "Let others wage war; thou, happy Austria, marry." In the Hapsburgs Satan literally conspired to marry the Roman Empire into one unified power. Though it was a scheme well conceived it never bore the intended fruit of its insidious unity. The House of Habsburg itself split into two rival empires. The Austrian Habsburgs officially held the title "rulers of the Holy Roman Empire", while the Spanish Hapsburgs ruled in Spain and in the New World through its colonial possessions. There were schemes and hopes to unite the two houses down through the centuries, but for various reasons they never materialized. Wars and threats of war, petty squabbles, royal insanity, reckless kings, hemophilia, all worked against each other at the most crucial of times in seemingly unlucky and haphazard ways to keep the Hapsburgs from uniting into what could have been the most powerful force in the world. In the end, the crown of Rome was never solidified under the Hapsburgs and the spiritual conspiracy to unite the Empire by marriage, to make

it a family affair, was frustrated by acts of God. The Beast remained divided.

The second example of the division in Rome is the division in its soul. Divisions in the Empire were not confined to the crowned heads of Europe, they ran deep into the “crownner” as well. The Papacy, maker of monarchs and crownner of kings, often craved the power and authority of the emperor for itself, and more often than not caused schisms and divisions among kings and nations simply by its own craven desire for power. But as if that was not enough, the Papacy was also divided within itself. Competition, assassination, bribes, and political intrigues kept the Papacy in a continually tenuous state. The perpetual undercurrent of intrigue which has always ruled Papal affairs is best exemplified in the following chain of bizarre events.

In the fourteenth century, a dispute arose over the election of the Pope and the French delegation saw an opening to move the Holy See to another station in France. Through a series of political maneuvering, the French Cardinals gained control of the electorate, engineered the election of a French Cardinal as Pope and claimed the Papal title in the name of the French king. Immediately the French Pope moved the seat of the Papacy to Avignon, France and set up shop there. Naturally, Rome was having none of it and the Italian bishops elected their own Italian Pope keeping the seat at Rome. But that was not the end. Incredibly, in the midst of this unsettling competition, a third Pope reared up to lay claim to the title of the “Sole Representative of Christ on Earth”. For a brief period, three Popes donned the fish hat. It took seventy years (and so it became known as the Papal Babylonian Captivity because it lasted seventy years just as Israel’s time in Babylon had lasted seven decades) before the dispute was finally resolved and the

seat of the Papacy was moved permanently back to the City of the Seven Hills, Rome. The Papacy, instead of keeping the peace, could always be counted on to drive a further wedge into the already large split in the Empire.



Ottomans Slip into Slow Decline

While the Roman Empire was becoming the “holy” empire, struggling with its inward division and extending its influence into the New World, the Ottoman Empire continued to exert pressure on Europe. Map 9 shows the borders of the two competing empires of North and South as they met face to face. The South, not being fully strengthened by its defeat of the North in the Promised Land, gradually was pushed out of Western Europe but dug its heels in firmly in the East. By the seventeenth century, the Hapsburgs and the Czars of Russia had become obsessed with driving the Ottomans out of their northern fortress. From 1700 to 1918 the Ottoman Empire went

into a slow decline, eventually becoming known in European diplomacy as the “Sick Man of Europe”. Yet miraculously and supernaturally, it withstood two centuries of attacks by the North to bring it down. During those two centuries many of Europe’s leaders and nations aspired to cast out the “Sick Man of Europe”, unify the Empire, and fulfill the vision of the Antichrist; but as it was written, “[they] shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.” Many men rose up in Europe during the time of the Holy Roman - Ottoman competition hoping to fulfill the vision of the Antichrist Empire, but all were doomed to failure just as Daniel 11: 14 had said. The Caesars (Czars) of Russia, the Holy Roman Emperors of Central Europe, and the alliances of Western Europe, all took a turn at trying to unify the Empire, capture Israel, and set up the throne of the Beast, but none were as prophetically significant or shed as much light on understanding the end times as the magnificent designs of an obscure little Frenchman.

Napoleon: The Prototype Antichrist

“And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south...”

At this point in the Redemption Play, as time winds its way closer and closer to the end, our attention turns to center stage where we gaze on the familiar figure of a proud general arrayed in a decorated blue military uniform. Wearing a Bonaparte hat, his hand is tucked underneath the breast of his coat and his hawk-like eyes stare defiantly at the heavens. The Roman Empire has had many aspiring Antichrists: Charlemagne, the Czars, the Caesars, the Hapsburgs, but all were dim shadows in comparison to Napoleon. Ever since the Tower of Babel, Satan

and the religion of Man has promised the world a wonderful unity and a marvelous leader to lead it. The Antichrist Empire has been created for that purpose; its first great figure, Alexander the Great, lit the way and the world has waited for the “second coming of Alexander” ever since. Napoleon Bonaparte, the ultimate Holy Roman Emperor, came in that hope.

Satan made a daring move by raising Napoleon up when he did. With Napoleon’s sudden rise Satan hoped to prematurely establish the Antichrist throne on earth and fulfill the ultimate vision of world dominance and worship of the Antichrist Kingdom itself. Knowing that the greatest single factor in prophecy is the reestablishment of the Jews and their Temple in the Promised Land, Satan plotted to throw prophecy off course and out of time by having Napoleon unite the Empire, take over Israel, and declare himself God; all before the Jews returned to the Promised Land. Satan knew also that if these vital promises to the Jews were confused or neglected then it would give credibility to his false claim that he too is worthy of worship and at the same time fuel his contention that the fulfillment of all of God’s prophecy is an impossible delusion.

Of course, God knew what Satan was up to. In fact, the attempt to pervert prophecy by a partial, premature fulfillment was invited by God who characteristically turned it into a tool for fulfilling his promises. As was written, “... *also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision [the vision of the Antichrist unity and throne]; but they shall fall.*” Satan’s daring move was, as usual, a disaster. Not only did it fail miserably, but the Church should applaud Napoleon because his career tipped Satan’s hand by exposing many of the subtle Antichrist methods and tactics which will be employed by the Beast during the final Antichrist regime.

Napoleon came very close to consolidating the Roman Empire and setting up the Antichrist throne; he failed for one reason and one reason only: the time for the prophecy's fulfillment had not yet come. Napoleon was reported to have said, the one person in history he most admired was Jesus Christ, and that if he could have just a fraction of the devotion that Christ had, he could rule the world. Napoleon knew spirits; he knew where the power was; he knew who competed against whom; and he preached a counter gospel that was carefully prepared by the Enemy's spiritual forces. This updated Babylonian gospel not only incorporated Greek and Roman humanism but it also minced in the ideas of the so-called "enlightenment", the Age of Reason, and the French Revolution, updating the message to fit Napoleon's vision of the "New Europe".

Just as the Gospel of God was further revealed at the coming of Jesus Christ, so the anti-gospel of Satan was further manifested by the 'coming' of the antichrist genius, Napoleon. The Antichrist is the spirit that is always countering against Christ, giving a false salvation contrary to the true salvation of the Christ. Likewise, the anti-gospel of the Antichrist counters the gospel of Christ, often point for point throwing different shades of meaning or subtly poisoning it with a tainted ingredient here and there. For example, it preaches a fleshly kind of freedom, liberty, peace, unity and love. Antichrist spirits have worked hard to give the world a convincing story, a good sell job, on this bogus form of salvation while offering the world a way to obtain it and straddle the fence between God and His enemies. But when it is time to quench the thirst in a dusty time the well is found dry. When it is time to eat of the hope the Antichrist has offered they are handed a bone. The Antichrist spirit speaks great things, and offers wonderful hopes of

freedom and liberty, of love and peace, and of harmony and equity, but they are carnal remedies for wholly spiritual problems. Both God's gospel and the gospel of the Antichrist speak of the same goals but one is the creature's way, the other is the Creator's way.

Don't be deceived by the pretty sounding words the way much of Europe was tricked by the persuasive promises of the sorceries of Napoleon. With the help of demonic spiritual insight he wove his spell of false hope over the continent. It is a common misconception to think that the Antichrist will be an atheist, a hater of freedom and unity, a hater of peace and liberty. Nothing could be more misleading about the Antichrist. He will be in love with words like integrity, equality, dignity and freedom. To listen merely to the words without looking at the spiritual fruit is a grave spiritual mistake today and will be even more so as the end fast approaches. It is generally believed that the Antichrist and his kingdom is now, and will be at the end, easily detected by its overt tyranny and bigotry. How wrong!

The Antichrist has always, and will always talk of high human ideals and freedoms; it will only be the fruit of his spiritual rebellion that will expose his blasphemous heart. Nor will he be detected as an atheist, because his final objective is to get all people of the world to worship the Dragon and himself as God - he strongly believes in worship, and religion, and "god", because he wants to usurp the throne, not do away with it. To win the souls of Mankind the Antichrist must have a system that offers his brand of freedom, liberty, dignity, equality and brotherhood to all those who submit and worship him. Those who refuse to submit to world order must be put out of the way; they will lose their lives. For the majority of the world the Antichrist is, and will be, their "savior" and defender, but in reality, he will only be Satan's servant. Napoleon's career offers

a great preview of this man and his gospel and the order of Napoleon's military campaigns reveal that his rise to power was an attempted spiritual coup designed to fulfill the Antichrist vision.

Napoleon's Career foreshadowing of the vile One

Napoleon's tactics and military priorities have long baffled historians. The order in which he went about his conquests seems to make no sense – unless – we look at them in a spiritual light. Then, and only then, do his tactics make sense. And in viewing them correctly we understand how Napoleon's career was nothing more than a confrontation between spiritual powers, a confrontation between Satan's lies and God's prophetic power. Having gained power in France during the turmoil of the French Revolution, Napoleon marched immediately into Italy and forced the spiritual head of the Empire, the Pope, into a one-sided alliance. Bang! So the first thing Napoleon did was subdue the spiritual head of the Beast.

Second, Napoleon embarked on what seems to be nothing more than a wild excursion. Not yet Emperor, and holding only the title of Commander of the French Revolutionary Army, Napoleon embarked for the Southern Kingdom hoping to destroy its power and secure the Promised Land before unifying the Beast. First, he landed in Egypt and defeated the armies there. Swiftly he then went to the Holy Land and to Syria to confront the Ottoman Empire. Despite his spiritual guidance he utterly failed in the South. While the Turks were repelling Napoleon and his troops in Syria, the British navy was sending 90 percent of the French fleet to the bottom of the Mediterranean Sea. Napoleon was forced to tuck his tail between his legs and flee for his life, leaving most of his expeditionary forces in Egypt doomed to a hopeless situation.

If it were not for two spiritually significant things that

happened during the venture to the Southern Kingdom the expedition would have been a total bust. The first matter held general implications for the future fulfillment of prophecy, while the second happened personally to Napoleon.

First, Napoleon's armies unearthed a stone artifact that has since been used to decipher ancient Egyptian writings. The Rosetta Stone, as it has become known, had Greek and ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics written side by side describing the same events. Up until that time, the meaning of Egyptian hieroglyphs had remained a mystery, but the Rosetta Stone, with its parallel interpretation, unlocked Egypt's past and is one of the keys in the end-time revival of that second mountain of prophecy, Egypt. The spirit and past glories of ancient Egypt could be understood and studied and were soon resurrected. The stories of glories past filled history books around the world and rekindled the Egyptian spirit. Egypt's national pride, so important to its revival, was kick-started by the discovery of the Rosetta Stone.

The second matter of significance happened to Napoleon personally and helps to explain why Napoleon returned to Europe with such boldness and confidence in spite of his discouraging setbacks in the South.

Like Alexander before him, Napoleon visited the Great Pyramid and demanded to be left alone inside the ancient mausoleum. After a long time, Napoleon emerged from the pyramid shaken to the very core. White as a ghost and in a trance-like state, Napoleon was unable to speak. After regaining his speech Napoleon refused to talk about his experience and commanded that all those who knew about it never bring it up either. It was not until he was near the end of his life while dictating his memoirs from his exiled home on the island of St. Helena that he began to tell of his experience

but stopped short, saying to the note taker, “Oh what’s the use. You would never believe me anyway.” So Napoleon defeated and near the end of his life, never gave an account of what transpired in the tomb, but it is likely Satan or some angel of light appeared to Napoleon, as happened to Alexander before him, telling Napoleon that he was the chosen “son” destined to unite the world and sit on the throne of “God”. We can be sure that both men who had this experience in the tomb of the Great Pyramid came away believing they would rule the world as God. Satan had promised Napoleon the world and could not deliver. The time was not right.

So Napoleon’s mission to the South had failed on the grand scale, but it had unearthed a key ingredient for reviving the spirit and nation of Egypt for the end times, and it had given Napoleon his “anointing” as the Antichrist, as a “son of perdition”. Convinced of his destiny to rule the world, Napoleon returned home to France and wasted no time acting on his “anointing”.

Napoleon had one of the major qualities of the Antichrist which is to come: he was a reformer. Back at home, Napoleon moved to unify the Roman Empire with the energy and zeal of a man possessed. Bolstered by the spirit of Greece and the enlightenment of the French Revolution with its motto, “Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity”, Napoleon completely reconstructed the government of France. He liberalized laws in favor of commoners, peasants, merchants and businessmen by instituting the Napoleonic Code of Law. *[This was no less radical than Abraham Lincoln’s freeing of the slaves.]* He set up a governmental banking system to control the economy by creating the Bank of France. *[A device used today by the western world to control economies.]* He reformed taxes. *[A method used by modern politicians everywhere to woo the hearts of the people.]* And he

created the New Republic, using Parliament to declare him as 1st Consul, after the Roman pattern [*Something perhaps to look for in the coming unity of Europe.*]

In short, Napoleon seduced the people with the hope of Roman glories, by relaxed laws, and enhanced economic freedoms. Restrictions of class were dropped, the old nobility was destroyed and the common man was given a piece of the action. Masses flocked to the “new order”. The French Revolution had given birth to a new gospel and in Napoleon, it had found a “god” to cement the whole thing together into a smooth system. The Napoleonic System was created to give this fraternity of Man equality under the law which the commoners of the world had never known. Providing economic liberty and social mobility was at the heart of Napoleon’s reforms and for that Napoleon was hailed among the common people all over Europe as the “savior”.

Armed with this common appeal and Antichrist boldness, Napoleon took off to conquer Europe. In 1804, Napoleon declared the New Empire and himself its almighty Emperor. He summoned the Pope to Paris to crown him Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire. At this event, Napoleon’s true Antichrist character and belief in his own divinity began to show through. During the coronation, just as the Pope was about to place the crown on Bonaparte’s head, Napoleon tore the crown from the hands of Pius VII and crowned himself Emperor. Instantly, in one gesture, Napoleon had acted out a great prophetic truth. Killing two birds with one stone, he had belittled the Papacy and by association Jesus Christ, and he had openly declared his own divinity by claiming to have the authority to crown kings. Europe had accepted for centuries that the power to crown kings was conveyed directly by God and to crown himself king was to declare his divinity. Not only had the little tyrant gotten

rid of Christ and Christianity, he had in effect declared himself God.

Like the Antichrist of the End He Betrays the Whore



Napoleon seized the emperor's crown of the Holy Roman Empire out of the Pope's hands and crowned himself emperor

In this one act Napoleon exposed the heart of the Antichrist and pointed to the prophesied relationship of the end between the Antichrist and the Whore of Babylon. In Revelation, chapter 17, it is foretold that the Antichrist Kingdom will turn on its religious ally, the Whore of Babylon, and strip her of all pretenses of power and authority. As Napoleon did, the Empire will exploit the Whore's false

religion to its own end and when it is no longer of use the Beast will refuse to share power with her. Napoleon was willing to use the Papacy for a while because the Pope's prestige filled a need, but Napoleon quickly betrayed the Papacy when its authority stood in the way of his deification. When the betrayal was finished, Napoleon had confiscated all Papal Lands and imprisoned the Pope; foreshadowing the way the Antichrist will also use the Whore's prestige and authority and then rape and plunder her.

Napoleon could no longer tolerate the pretenses of the worldly Christian religion; they intruded on Antichrist power and worship. With the modern humanism of the French Revolution, he no longer needed apostate Christianity, and so between 1805 and 1809 Napoleon carried the banner of the French Revolution with a religious fervor over the whole continent of Europe. Throughout the countries of Europe the message of Napoleon's "New Republic" as hailed by the common people. Napoleon defeated the armies of the kings of Austria, Switzerland, Italy, the Netherlands, Prussia, and all the lesser kingdoms while meeting little or no resistance from the commoners and peasants of the countryside.

Russia was still a sometimes ally to the east, so the only obstacle in the way of total conquest of the Empire was Britain, fittingly the furthest outpost of the ancient Roman Empire. It was the only piece of the puzzle Napoleon was unable to make fit and it proved to be the stumbling block in Satan's plan to rush prophecy's fulfillment. Napoleon was unable to defeat Britain's navy and therefore could never get across the channel to invade the island. Ultimately Britain's defiance of Napoleon's

New Republic ended his run at trying to fulfill the “vision” of the Antichrist. Frustrated by Britain’s stubborn resistance Napoleon turned to economic warfare (something the Antichrist of the end will also employ). Known as Napoleon’s “Continental System”, this original scheme combined a military blockade with an embargo on goods from Europe against the British Isles. The system was designed to deflate the British economy and destroy Britain’s capacity to wage war. A forerunner of modern economic warfare, the idea was brilliant on paper, but in practice it was a debacle of catastrophic proportion. The tactic in fact started the chain of events that eventually led to Napoleon’s total ruin.

Suddenly, after piling success upon success, this false savior, this invincible leader, was on his way to ruin just as the prophecy had promised. Russia, inclined to stay with France as a friend against Britain, was forced to defect from Napoleon’s ranks because of the devastating effects that the Continental System had on its economy. And instead of weakening Britain, economic warfare had only increased Britain’s resolve to challenge Napoleon on the Continent. Economic warfare had backfired; it had alienated an ally and strengthened and united the enemy. Napoleon was forced to attack Russia with all his forces and the rest is history. Napoleon was irreparably crippled in Russia and Britain was able to rally resistance on the Continent to defeat him.

Napoleon attempted a comeback after his initial defeat (foreboding the comeback of the actual Antichrist after his mortal wound to the head) but it was brief and doomed to failure. Napoleon died of cancer, banished to St. Helena by the British [*an ending also pointing to the Antichrist’s end who will be banished to the lake of fire forever*].

Napoleon was an enlightened leader with liberal and radical

ideas welcomed by the populace, just as the Antichrist will be. He did popular things: reforming laws, restructuring government for the people and easing taxation, just as the Antichrist will. Napoleon offered a disgruntled Europe freedom from the yoke of their oppressive governments, seducing them with promises of liberty, equality, and fraternity, just as the Antichrist will do. He promised to deliver the people from bondage and the people believed him, just as the people will believe the Antichrist. The Antichrist of then, the Antichrist of now, and the Antichrist of the future offer the same thing: a form of salvation in troubled times. The Antichrist was then, and will be in the end, a great man: intelligent, charismatic and bold.

He will ally himself with religion and have a form of godliness and righteousness. With the help of the false prophet, the Antichrist will wage a brilliant war to win the souls of men, just as his forerunner Napoleon had done before, but he will succeed where Napoleon failed. The Antichrist will unify the Empire, cast down the power of the South, deceive the Jew, and set up his throne in God's temple in Jerusalem. But in the end, just as Napoleon was defeated, so the Antichrist will be defeated. (Revelation 19)

Napoleon ended in utter failure never uniting the Empire or setting up the throne of the Antichrist. Just as Daniel's prophecy had promised, those trying to fulfill the vision before its time would fail. Satan had tried to rush the cadence of prophecy, but was foiled. Once again the Lord had proved who was Lord (as in the lesson of Nebuchadnezzar in Babylon) by showing who sets up and deposes rulers on earth. God had turned the tables on Satan using the Devil's child, Napoleon, to fulfill prophecy and pave the way for its future fulfillment. Napoleon's antichrist ambitions had given Mankind a glimpse

into the future. The world, for a brief moment, had seen the embryo of the horrible “Beast” which will spread its gospel of deception at the end and lead the world into war, hatred, pestilence, death and Hell.

The remaining prophecies of Daniel 11 were now set, able to fall into place as we shall see as the Redemption Play now hurries headlong picking up speed toward its dramatic climax. The idea of a ‘united world order’ had not only been resurrected from the ancient ashes of Alexander’s memory, but the possibility of a ‘new world order’ inaugurated by Napoleon’s satanic genius. In the process, the spirit of ancient Egypt was revived which paved the way for the revival of all the ancient nations of the Middle East in accord with biblical prophecy. The North was again looking with covetous eyes at the jewel of the earth, Israel. And the entire globe was full of the spirit of revolution and rebellion and turmoil that has grown in intensity ever since leading up to the final thrust of the Antichrist which the world stands on the brink of enduring in these very days.

Act 4 Scene 5- The British Empire

Britannia Rules the World



“And he shall stand in the glorious land...” Daniel 11:16

“Then ... he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.” Daniel 11:19

The British Empire as a sign of the times is among the strongest evidence that the book of Daniel was not supposed to be understood until the very end of days when travel, communication and knowledge would be increased to unfathomable proportions as it has been increasing over the last 200 years or so, and has reached mach speeds in the last two or three decades. Wherever lists of the signs of the times are being presented the sign of the British Empire's rise and collapse invariably goes unnoticed in all, but the most astute lists. But Britain's role as a scepter holder of the antichrist

evolution of Imperial Rome has not always gone unnoticed by historians who have recognized that their colonization and imperial rule of the New World was Empire building in the Roman Way and Spirit, to the inth degree. She can lay hold to the boast that she was the first nation to truly have a Global Imperial Empire that stiffened off financial riches and held command or sway in just about every court or kingdom or government around the world. Surely, believers and objective observers of end-times prophecy will recognize the British Empire as the prophetic object of Daniel's prophecy in chapter 11 verses 15-19. This truth does not mean that anyone could understand this until these very last hours before Christ's return. Believers were given fair warning by God's Word that Daniel's wisdom and understanding would not come clear until the very end.

It is a sorry thing that so many teachers of prophecy still go along with the thread-bear interpretations of centuries past that, by their ridiculous insistence and trust in conventional tradition, stymie the understanding of Daniel as it is incrementally revealed, just as God said it would be.

It has been assumed throughout the Church Age, without taking heed to Daniel's last declaration that his words would not be understood until the end, that Daniel forecast the history of the world up to Rome and that by the time of the advent of Christ it was all history, and of no other prophetic nature until the last moments of this Age when the Antichrist himself would appear on the scene to do his final dastardly work. This is an unfortunate dogma that still holds captive the 'company line' interpretation of Daniel in today's Evangelical world. God is clear; He says in the book of Amos, *"Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets."* Amos 3:7 How significant is this? A declaration of this

magnitude pertains to things small, but especially to things as important to his plan of salvation as the history of the nations and the history of the Church, both of which could not be told except by prophetic means. Consider that the last book of the Bible was written two thousand years prior to all the things God would do for these past two thousand years. That means if he is to make good on his promise to keep us informed of all that he would do then He could only tell us about them by his prophecies in the Bible. (And He tells us that no prophecy is of private interpretation but is meant for all. All gifts of prophecy must be in full conformance with what the word of prophecy says or it is to be tested and found wanting. This is one method of sifting out the Mary Baker Eddy's, the Mother Ann's of the Shakers, Jim Jones of Jonestown, and all of the false Christs, Messiahs and prophets which Christ said would be an on-going sign of the times throughout the Age of Grace.) Daniel is a prime place in which God has told us about the evolution of the Antichrist Empire and the crooked, circuitous course that the Church would take. It only makes sense that God has been exceedingly more thorough in divulging the course of world Empire and path of the Church than lazy teachers of prophecy have figured on. It is a mistake to not search and scrutinize by prayer the Scriptures, and to take the renderings of things that came forth from a time which God declared would be supernaturally devoid of understanding and therefore in need of great revision. If the reader can receive this prophecy of Daniel about the British Empire it will aid belief in the prophecy concerning the United States and especially, the prophecies of the Evil One who is fast approaching.

Father Britain Actually Germanic Peoples

(As knowledge advances so technology advances, as technology advances so communication can advance which advances community which requires economy to grow which requires that all forms of economy: industry, money commerce, labor and consumption, also advance.)

Friedrich Hegel had rightly counted the British and her North American colonists as Germanic peoples. The British (in which we now include the Scottish, who were Picts and Celts, and not strictly German stock, but were essentially Romanized by religion) were predominantly, Angles, Saxons, Scandinavian or Normans. All of these Teutonic Brits had been 'Romanized' by consent of and respect for Roman culture and law and by the same Roman Catholicism that had worked on their Germanic cousins on the continent. The primary motifs embedded in the necessary urban environment combined with the intrepid German spirit vaulted Britain into world supremacy. They had developed a sense of economy that was modern and invigorated by their community possibilities afforded by the dominance of the seas and technology and industry.

The British had a way of putting the nicest face on oppression and imperialism. They had well taken the lessons of diplomacy from their Roman ancestors preaching to the world that theirs was a mission of salvation and health for a colonial world to which it offered its firm protective hand, polite dignity and good grammar. Even if, as its American subjects were to find out, they were capable of barbaric and harsh methods to enforce their rule when need be.

Britannia began its rise to world power by destroying the Spanish Armada in 1588 and finally took the helm of the West when Lord Nelson defeated Napoleon's navy at Trafalgar 1805.

Once the seas were entirely under her control the British Empire ruled the world's economy and became lord of the West, until 1913 when the United States seized control of the Empire by an economic coupe which will be discussed in the next chapter. The British rolled back their empire in 1948 when it gave India its independence which heralded the end of its three hundred years colonial empire.

Father and predecessor of the Raiser of Taxes: ENGLAND—GREAT BRITAIN EMPIRE

NOTES: *Herman Merivale in 1871 had called Britain “almost an empire, all but in name. ... By actual possession here and there; by quasi-territorial dominion, under treaties, in other places by great superiority of general commerce and the carrying trade everywhere, we have acquired an immense political influence in all that division of the world that lies between India and Japan” (The way the American Empire was established.) In the spirit of Roman diplomacy.*

And England's Feudalism lasted into the twentieth century with its landed gentry and was the way it ran its colonies and expected its great commonwealth of nations to continue. Whenever there was a war it was a given that the vassal states of Australia, Canada, South Africa, India and the rest would come to the rescue. In times of peace, they were to be 'contributors' to the father's wealth and well-being by freely sharing its wealth with mother and fatherland.

But Britain was in no case content to settle for direct fiefdom it developed its great mercantile system and royal navy to enforce its tax and tariff plans and a banking system which included the new and exciting invention of the 'national' debt, or borrowing and creating money that does not actually yet exist, in order to expand its wealth and buying power. The

people were put into a new form of bondage although it gave the appearance of freedom, just as serfdom gave an impression of freedom from having to take care of one's own needs or the responsibility to protect and ensure one's own safety and future.

Handed Down from:

The World-Spirit (Hegel), Western Civilization Imperialism (History) or The Beast (Daniel).

By the time England took the reins of the Imperial West the fundamental *motifs* of imperialism were well established. The Greeks, Romans (remember that the Renaissance of the Italians was a rebirth of the classical age) and Germans (this includes the Franks [French]), had struggled through the Dark Ages into the enlightenment with the *motifs* of the *West* remaining intact, and even progressing and evolving by a slow advance of technology in all fields of communal, civilized life. The advances are too many to mention, even during Medieval times when it was at one time believed that invention and progressed were almost wholly stifled by the black Plague and unenlightened monarchs and literacy confined to narrow minded clergy. The facts are that the important *motifs* were enhanced. **Religion**, western style, was emancipated as canon law became equivalent to the law of nations fashioned as it was after Roman law and the reforms of Justinian. Its temporal authority went unrivaled until after the thirty years war and then took some time to die wherever the Roman Pontiff held sway over the minds of a nation's monarch. It was still the duty of **Government** to provide protection and to make goods ascertainable to the people and provide them with a promise of a better world in the future. The system of electorates in Germany and the Magna Charta in England had made it clear that Kings ruled not by divine right, but by the rule of an

oligarchy, just as the governmental *motif* under Greek philosophy and politics, and Roman Law 18th Century. Though the political game between those seeking power was just as fierce as it was in the days when Xerxes was assassinated by his kids in his bed, the church, nobles and kings, and eventually the people all jockeyed for power. **Knowledge** and **expansion** with **colonization for profit** and the other motifs were about to be given the boost needed. The Italians had broken the ice and the French philosophers, men like Voltaire, Lavoise and Diderot unleashed the first installments of the enlightenment which in turn were picked up by the German philosophers and the analytical Scots like David Hume and Adam Smith.

But Smith did his work well into the reign of England over the World-Spirit and it was to the Empire of Great Britain that it was given the development of the *motif* in its early stage to the United States for an economy fit for the emerging modern fast-paced hi-tech world.

As deposer of Spanish, deposer of Napoleon and conqueror of the German Holy Roman power, Britain stood next in line ready to fill the shoes of the slumbering Roman Empire. The feet and toes of the Beast still remained clay and iron, partly weak and partly strong, and British supremacy as the Antichrist leader would be constantly challenged, until the bitter fruit of division finally burst forth in unprecedented fury with two World Wars during Britain's waning years. But that was as it was supposed to be; Britain's prophetic mission, though profound in many respects, was not to unite the Empire.

Britain's prophetic mission was threefold. Ruling the Empire during a time of great change and upheaval, the accomplishment of its three major prophetic tasks set the stage for the new order of the End Times. First, Britain was used to tear down the old order of the Ottoman Empire in the South

to make way for revival of the ancient empires of Egypt, Persia, Syria, Ethiopia, Libya, Saudi Arabia – and most importantly, Israel. Second, as the most remote part of the ancient Roman Empire the United Kingdom was used to baptize every remote corner of the globe with the spirit of Rome. Britain educated the masses of every continent in the hopes and humanism of “modern Rome”, thus laying the groundwork for world government. And third – and most profound of all – Britain was used by God to re-establish a sovereign Jewish state in Israel after twenty-five hundred years.

By the time of Napoleon’s defeat at Waterloo, the British Empire already met the qualification of the bible for Antichrist leadership in the neo-Roman Empire by ruling the islands of the earth and holding sway over large holdings and alliances in all parts of the globe and on every habitable continent.

The Bible records the rise of the British Empire in this succinct prophecy in the book of Daniel:

“He [Britain as holder of the antichrist scepter] shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women [betray the Jews to the Arabs], corrupting her, but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

After this shall he turn his face toward the isles, and shall take many...”

As the entity of Antichrist and deposer of Napoleon and his conspiracy to take over the kingdom, unite it under his power and subject the world to his authority; Britain stood next in line ready to fill the shoes of the slumbering Roman Empire. The feet and toes of the Beast still remained clay and iron, partly weak and partly strong, and British supremacy as the Antichrist

leader would be constantly challenged, until the bitter fruit of division finally burst forth in unprecedented fury with two World Wars during Britain's waning years. But that was as it was supposed to be; Britain's prophetic mission, though profound in many respects, was not to unite the Empire.

Britain's prophetic mission was threefold. Ruling the Empire during a time of great change and upheaval, the accomplishment of its three major prophetic tasks set the stage for the new order of the End Times. First, Britain was used to tear down the old order of the Ottoman Empire in the South to make way for the revival of the ancient empires of Egypt, Persia, Syria, Ethiopia, Libya, Saudi Arabia – and most importantly, Israel. Second, as the most remote part of the ancient Roman Empire, the United Kingdom was used to baptize every remote corner of the globe with the spirit of Rome. Britain educated the masses of every continent in the hopes and humanism of “modern Rome”, thus laying the groundwork for world government. And third – and most profound of all – Britain was used by God to re-establish a sovereign Jewish state in Israel after twenty-five hundred years.

Daniel 11 records the history of the British Empire like this:

“So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her, but she shall not stand on his side,

neither be for him.

After this [then he will cut this off (because it failed)] shall he turn his face toward the isles, and shall take many [or, adhere or try to glue his kingdom back together]: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease [in India]; without his own reproach he shall cause it turn upon him [the face saving withdrawal of Britain from India].

Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.” Daniel 11:15-19

By 1914, at the outbreak of World War I, the “Sick Man of Europe” was nothing more than a hollow shell waiting to be crushed like a rotten egg under the iron foot of the able and willing North. Britain and its allies descended on the Ottomans and as Daniel had promised, there was not “any strength to withstand”. The six-hundred year old order of Ottoman rule was vanquished and by war’s end the British and their allies had partitioned the empire according to ancient boundaries dividing them among themselves as the spoils of war. Syria, Iraq (Babylon), Iran (Persia), and Jordan were made into British and French protectorates, all trade routes and strategic waterways were placed under British control, and most critical of all, Palestine (Israel) was seized by Britain.

Britain Sails Rome Around the World

In this last-hour revival of the ancient countries, we must remember to keep our eyes on Israel, who God has set among the nations as a beacon for all believers. Israel’s revival shines as an unmistakable supernatural light signaling the end of the Time of the Gentiles. The crooked circumstances of the British

annexation of Israel and her double-dealings with her shot forth the first gleaming rays of end times light. As the end of the First World War drew near, British armies under General George Allenby, meeting no resistance, entered the gates of Jerusalem on the eleventh hour, of the eleventh day, of the last month of 1917 and hoisted the British flag over God's Holy City. It was a banner day in prophecy not just because it signaled the beginning of the end but because it was the fulfillment of Daniel's words some 2,400 years earlier. According to Daniel's prophecy, the North had taken the strongholds of the South and had finally entered the "glorious land" with none standing before him. After centuries of frustration -through the Crusades, the attempts of the Russian Czars and Prussian Kaisers, through Hapsburg and Papal intrigues, and Napoleon's bold excursion to Egypt and the Middle East – the North had finally returned to claim the "Jewel of the Earth" for its own.

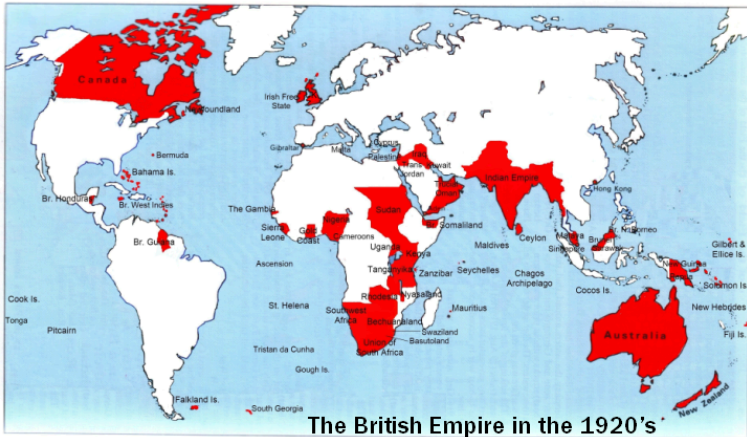
"So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed." Daniel 11:15-16

The very hour that British dragoons began marching through the ancient streets of Jerusalem Great Britain was at the zenith of its power. She would never be more powerful, this was her ultimate moment; and yet it also heralded the beginning of the end for her and the Gentile world which she represented. The spirit of Rome, imbued in the British Empire, had now infested

every part of the world. The Far East was being colonized, indoctrinated, and exploited from China to India. In Africa, colonies flourished in the south and west, and the entire three thousand miles of the fertile Nile River, from Egypt in the north to Uganda in the south, belonged solely to the Empire. In the New World, Britain owned nearly every island and had a colony in Central and South America. Elsewhere in the New World, Canada remained a loyal member of the British Commonwealth as did her sister, Australia, in the Southern Hemisphere. Its former colony, the United States, remained a loyal member of the family, fighting and squabbling with her, but ready to defend the family pride against all outsiders. The Empire held every strategic base in the Mediterranean Sea and Persian Gulf with island fortresses that extended into the Indian Ocean, around to the China Sea, out into all parts of the Pacific Ocean, surrounding the South American continent, on up into the Atlantic Ocean and back home. What islands it did not control, and there were very, very few, its offspring did.

By 1922 Britain Had Completed Her Mission



Map 10 provides a panorama of the Empire's magnitude better than words can describe. Here is the first truly global empire with tentacles that reach into the tiniest thread of every fabric of every culture and society everywhere. By 1922 Britain had all but accomplished its prophetic mission. It had destroyed the old Ottoman Empire and its order, making the way clear for the revival of the ancient nations; it had literally sailed the Roman Spirit into all the world; and as the acting King of the North it had taken possession of the Promised Land. After 1922 all that remained for Britain was to play out its role in the inevitable return of the Jews to the Promised Land.

Immediately after the annexation of Palestine, God went to work setting in motion the wheels that would affect the return of the Jewish people to the Promised Land. Within months of the start of WW I, even before owning Palestine, the Empire began promising Zionist Jews that a Jewish state would be carved out somewhere in Palestine. Many powerful British politicians, including Prime Minister Lloyd George, claimed to be in favor of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The Balfour

Declaration, proclaiming Britain's commitment to Zionist desires in Palestine, was signed and sealed by the British government three years before Palestine even fell into the North's hands. However, Britain's commitment to a Jewish homeland in Palestine, loudly proclaimed in the Balfour Declaration, for all its righteous sounding words and promises, was nothing more than a cruel hoax. Thirty-one years later, and after Hitler's attempted genocide of the Jew, the British government was still hedging on its promise. Even after the wholesale slaughter of Jews during World War II, Jews who attempted to migrate from Europe to the Promised Land, Jews who had nowhere else to go, were denied entrance into the "British Protectorate". Instead of allowing immigration of these desperate fugitives, displaced by war and hatred, the British provincial government shipped them to internment camps on the island of Cyprus, camps that resembled in many ways the Nazi camps from which they had just been freed by allied troops.

Britain cleverly twisted the ambiguous words of the Balfour Declaration consistently attempting to discourage God's people from making their way back to the Promised Land. Excusing their lies and betrayals in the name of peace, Britain maintained that they were a peacekeeping force necessary for the "good" of all Palestine. But the broken promises only provoked an already desperate Jewish people. Though the British never honored the Balfour Declaration, the declaration did have a wonderful effect because it gave Jews with dreams of Israel reason to hope where there had never been hope before. When war and civil unrest finally broke out in Palestine the British stubbornly persisted in disregarding its promise to God's people and ignored the desperation of the homeless and hated Jews of Europe, but by then God's Spirit had ignited the

Jewish people to look with a single eye toward Israel. As was written:

“He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do; and he shall give him the daughter of women [Israel], corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.” Daniel 11:17

The Empire had tried to corrupt the chosen daughter (Israel) by blocking her return home, or by giving the Jews of Palestine into the hands of the Arabs, or by persuading Jews to give up the idea all together. All the attempts to corrupt this great fulfillment of prophecy were nevertheless supernaturally thwarted by God, as God gave the Jews the boldness to defy the Empire and the world, and not “stand on his [Britain’s] side”.

Palestine Becomes Israel Again

God’s hand was on the Jews to persevere because the time had come. Finally, after wanderings and slavery, after living in ghettos and weathering the genocide of Hitler’s Germany, finally, after thirty-one years of the broken promises of the Balfour Declaration, after World War I and World War II, a sovereign Jewish state was reestablished in the Promised Land in 1948. Miraculously, against all odds, the Jews prevailed. The British withdrew after the Zionist military campaign of bombing, harassment, and guerrilla warfare had cost them more than they could afford. Whole Arab populations, entire Palestinian towns, panicked and fled, leaving their homes and belongings behind just for the taking. As fireworks blazing in a night sky, the end of the time of the Gentiles was exploding

onto the prophetic scene. The British Empire's greatest historical purpose was to be used to open the way for the return of the Jews to Israel. To be sure it was against all Antichrist wishes and the Empire tried everything possible to avert its happening, but it was Providential. And, as all Antichrist empires before, Britain was used by God for his specific purpose and then judged. As Daniel had said.

"After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

Then shall he turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found." Daniel 11:18-19

After 1948 the British Empire went into an amazingly rapid decline. Within fifty years of the Balfour Declaration and Britain's hypocritical treatment of the Jew, the largest Empire ever known was cut by ninety percent. The reproach of the Empire was stopped first by its withdrawal from Palestine and then like a house of cards with its key card pulled out from the bottom the whole Empire came tumbling down. In less than two decades an empire that had been built over three centuries just petered out.

For Nation Shall Rise Against Nation: The World Wars

"...Take heed that no man deceive you.

For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

All these are the beginning of sorrows.” Matthew 24:4-8

Britain's reign as King of the North built to a climax with the two massive world wars of this century. In the time scheme of chapter 11 of Daniel, Britain's rule was to be followed closely by the actual Antichrist person and his Final Empire. Jesus himself told us the world wars would be *“the beginning of sorrows”*. It is reasonable to believe that the reign of Britain and the rising of *“nation against nation”* are two prophetic signs of the end. Further, the First World War allowed Britain to accomplish its prophetic mission and the Second World War was used by God to drive the desperate Jewish people, many who would have otherwise stayed put, back to the Promised Land. In the end, God used the world wars not only to fulfill prophecy, but to foil Satan's conspiracy to unite the Empire prematurely before the return of the Jews. God refused to allow any nation to dominate the empire and returned Europe to its prophetically necessary divided state with graphic clarity.

God Keeps Rome Divided After WWII

In the post World War II world we have been schooled to view the conflict among nations as ideological and economic; the free world against totalitarian authority; communism and socialism against democracy and capitalism; but strong as the delusion is, this view of history will prove to be nothing more

than the invention of Man's minuscule vision. God's assessments and judgments, unveiled in prophecy, expose the real truth and reveal the true reasons for history's sometimes strange twists. It is vital as we move into the study of present prophecy to keep in mind that God's word is the only true anchor for understanding the destiny of Man. His word reveals the cutting edge of the conflict of the Redemption Play, the true motivations behind governments and the actual goals of the combatants involved in the age old battle for rule of the world. Only God's word can expose the manipulation of spiritual powers and principalities and melt the great delusions that have been showered upon us.

Post World War II Europe is an example of how history is best interpreted in the light of prophecy instead of the dim light of Man's imagination. God long ago declared in Daniel that until the end, when the cup of judgment is ready, the Roman Empire would remain divided, partly strong and partly weak. So for one extreme and final time God dramatically partitioned the Empire to show that prophecy, and not men's ideologies or gospels, rule the politics of the world.

Germany Literally Divided in Two

World War II was a replay of the Napoleonic Wars. As with Napoleon, Satan was trying to rush the unification of the Roman Empire so he could prematurely set up the throne of the Antichrist, but this time God, in a dramatic show of prophecy's power, not only kept the Empire divided he partitioned the guilty nation (Germany) right down the middle, into two distinct parts: east and west. Hitler had been anointed by Satan in hopes of uniting the Empire before the Jews could return home. The Devil had seen the handwriting on the wall; the

Zionist movement was gaining strength and he knew their return home was only a few short years away, so the Old Serpent used Hitler hoping to exterminate the Jews altogether that the promise of their return and their inheritance could never be fulfilled.

Using Germany, with its tradition as leader of the Holy Roman Empire, Satan and Hitler arrogantly set about to create their version of the prophesied millennial reign of Christ by setting up and proclaiming the “Thousand Year Reich” (the perfect rule of the perfect race for a thousand years). Typically, God used the up and coming successor to the throne of the North, the United States, and the ancient arm of judgment on the Roman Empire, Russia, to stop Satan’s sinister plot. Just as God had used Persia to judge Babylon, and Greece to judge Persia, and Britain to judge Napoleon, so God used the United States to judge Hitler. And as God had used Russia in times past, in originally splitting the Roman Empire, in defeating Napoleon, and in contending against British mastery in Europe and Asia; so he used Russia again to defeat the unification plot. And to the victors went the spoils.

The result of both World Wars was just the opposite of Satan’s intentions. They had become the events that directly led to the return of the Jews to the Promised Land; they had confirmed the words of the true Christ. Hitler’s end also prophesied of the Antichrist and his fate (Hitler shot himself in the head, the mortal wound associated with the Antichrist, and was then burned, the fate awaiting the Antichrist in the lake of fire) and the Empire was divided right down the middle; divided in such a way as to serve as a sure sign to all who seek to understand the world today in the light of prophecy, that prophecy is the ruling force of history. It is not economics, great men, ideologies, or fate, but prophecy.

For forty years, after the end of World War II, the Empire remained in the throes of a “cold war”, split into east and west. The offending nation Germany divided in two; its Capital city Berlin divided by an impassable wall of concrete and barbed wire which ran menacingly through its heart. World politics were the politics of power waged between the two “superpowers”, one from the East, one from the West. The division was so distinct and strong that it was divided by an “Iron Curtain” of mistrust and belligerency.

Is Tearing Down of Berlin Wall Sign of the End?

But now the wall in Berlin, after forty years, has dissolved like a mirage, miraculously torn down without rebellion or war. Is this a sign that the ancient prophecy of Daniel concerning the unity of the Beast at the very end is upon us? Simultaneously, Europe in a great, great miracle is uniting into the European Community of Nations beginning in 1992. Billing itself as 12 democracies working for a united Europe these Western European powers will share common borders, common currency and have a common government. Is this another sign that the Beast is coming together for the end time according to Daniel’s prophecies? Prophetically the truth seems to be crystallizing. The Roman Empire has come full circle from the first time the Empire was divided into two parts, East and West, in A.D. 300 to a point where unity is at the doorstep. Surely, the end is drawing near. All that is needed to complete the full circle is Rome’s unification by the unholy alliance of the Ten Kings and the appearance of the Antichrist so the Seventieth Week of Daniel can begin.

Act 4 Scene 6- The United States: Raiser of Taxes

USA: It's All About the Money!

"Then shall stand up in his estate [Rome's estate] a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within a few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle." Daniel 11:20



This is the last estate of the divided Roman Empire before the coming of the federation of the Ten “Kings”, which ultimately will bed the throne of “vile person”. The Raiser of Taxes is the power that would take the place of Britain and act in behalf of the spirit of Rome. It lasts but a very brief time, the shortest reign of world power of all the empires of world history. This military might of the world, this spiritual leader of the Roman Empire since World War II and the demise of

British Empire most certainly must be the United States. No other nation on earth could even closely fill the bill. Its greatest weapon and strongest hold on the world? Economic; thus the reference to taxes, or revenues. Center stage introducing this penultimate scene of Imperial World history sits a gigantic flashing neon dollar sign.



Map 11 shows the U.S. and its vast economic holdings. This brief empire has been built mainly in the twentieth century and primarily since W.W.II. The nations and regions of the world shaded in have either been out and out colonies or “subsidiaries” of U.S. business power. The phrase, “raiser of taxes”, used to describe the character wedged in between the conqueror of the Holy Land (Britain) and the Antichrist himself, suggests an emphasis on taxes, revenues, economics, investment, business, or : money in general. President Coolidge once said, “The business of America is business!” Business and

economics is at the core of U.S. world diplomacy; it runs deep into the fundamental doctrines of all its sacred writings: the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and its general code of laws. One of its branches of government, the Legislative branch, has as its greatest power the control of expenditures. Economic freedom is the rock upon which the United States was founded.

As a result, a system of revenue raising has evolved so that the variety of taxes at home and with business “friends” around the world is without end. There are tariffs on imports, tolls on roads, taxes on selling things, taxes on luxuries, high interest rate taxes, capital gains taxes, and inheritance taxes. There is manipulated inflation, taxes on fuel, taxes on food, taxes to support the aged, taxes to support the indigent, state taxes, taxes on gambling, city and municipal taxes, taxes to do business, taxes disguised as fines, excise taxes, taxes on pets and livestock, property taxes, meal taxes, and on and on. Think of anything - getting married, getting divorced, getting born - even dying, and you pay a tax or fee. It’s all a form of raising revenue through taxation.

The U.S. has long been the imaginative leader in what is really the age of economics and taxation for the Roman Empire. The U.S. has held the scepter of the Northern throne through the might of its wealth and its business acumen. Running its empire like a business for profit, and though it has been but a short time, America has done it very successfully.

Perfect Engineer of Modern Tower of Babel

Just as Britain was the natural successor to the Holy Roman Empire so the United States was the natural successor to Britain, the perfect preacher to prepare the way for the building

of the modern spiritual Tower of Babel for the final days. Made up of peoples from Europe who mingled all the various cultures together, the U.S. is rightly identified as the “melting pot of the world”, where God’s divisions of language and culture have been melted down in a pot of humanism in hope of bringing about at long last, a unity of Man.

The men who were responsible for chiseling out the nation’s character, and creating its unique government, were heavily influenced by the spirit of Greece and Rome, and the ideas of the enlightenment in France, and by the spirit of motherland Britain. The Democratic-Republic is a Greco-Roman concoction; the humanistic twists to liberty, justice and equality are from French philosophers (by whom the founding fathers of the United States were greatly influenced since they were popular contemporary ideas) and the laws and legislative systems are taken from the Roman and British models.

The spirit of Rome pervades all educational and social institutions in the land. Love of the arts and drama, and the upholding of athletics as a testimony to the greatness of the human will and spirit are signs of the Greek influence. The grandiose scale of American architecture and the ideal of citizenship worship are distinctly Greek and Roman in origin. The United States epitomizes the hope of the world today, the hope to unite in the spirit and power of the Tower of Babel. All peoples, all nations, all languages, all cultures, are invited to come together to merge into a perfect world.

America: the land of opportunity, the light and hope of the world. Man working together can, by his own ingenuity, make a sublime existence for himself; it is the dream of Alexander and his “Brotherhood of Man”; it is the “Equality, Liberty, Fraternity” banner waved in front of the marching armies of Napoleon; it is Hitler’s Thousand Year Reich. It is man’s idea

of peace and freedom disguised in a frock of good words and eloquent promises and the United States is the podium in this hour for the ancient gospel of the Antichrist.

Preaching in the United Nations, and from every possible mountaintop, the United States is the most powerful voice for Man's notions of peace and unity in today's world. All are invited to share in this peace, the unrighteous, liars, haters of God and his people, dictators, tyrants, kings, emperors, presidents, generals and sheiks, all are accepted without concern for truth. Despite its loving veneer, in God's eyes this gospel is an unrighteous call for an unrighteous unity. The call is to freedom, liberty, democracy and human dignity. But the freedom is the freedom to be selfish, to do what one wants as long as one does not buck the Empire. The liberty is liberty from God's word and commands. The democracy is the enjoyed security of being a part of the sinful collective. The human dignity is the honor and worship of man and oneself. The United States today is striving to unite the Empire under this banner of freedom, liberty, democracy, and human dignity. The voice of the Empire has even befriended the Jews (much as the British did and in preparation for the false friendship of the Antichrist) but its recent policies are showing its friendship to be fickle as the others. It is apparent now that U.S.-Jewish ties will remain strong only as long as Israel does not interfere with U.S. plans to bring unity and peace to the world and as long as their relationship does not jeopardize American business interests.

Economy is the Ultimate Trump Card

The British Empire was used to extend the Empire around the globe and the "Raiser of Taxes" has been used to tie the world's

economies together. This “Raiser of Taxes” is being used to set up a world economic system that will serve as the basis for the Antichrist’s ultimate hold on the people: in the end no one will be able to buy or sell anything, not food, not fuel, not clothing, no cars, vacations, homes, not even a hair cut, unless they can display the tattoo of the mark of the Beast either on their forehead or right hand. That mark will allow them to live and function in this world and it will signify that they have worshipped the Beast.

The Antichrist’s ultimate card to play will be economic; as the Persian Empire taught the Beast, he will have a stranglehold on the meat and potatoes of life. The Antichrist will have the believers in this world where he wants them because their true hope and faith, he knows, is in the substance of the bodily and earthly goods that they possess. The system, the entire network, for such a vast operation of control is being arranged right now under our noses. International systems of banking and lending, and U.S. encouragement in international institutions like the World Bank, the World Court, and the United Nations are setting the stage for unified currencies and a unified Empire. Rapid advance in computer technology is making the heretofore impossible task of such world control as simple as one-two-three.

The United States has led the way in all these areas of unification, not only in getting its gospel out, but in computer technologies, in world economics and in world-wide institutions. The very notion for a U.N. was conceived by an American President, Woodrow Wilson. When the United Nations was finally created after World War II as a show of U.S. dedication to world peace and unity it was seated in New York, the largest city of the United States.

But the “Raiser of Taxes” will not be the one to unite the

Empire. In spite of U.S. wealth and initiative aimed at creating a Pax Americana, and in spite of its righteous sounding gospel and belief that the U.S. is God's gift to the world, the U.S. will not be the one to make the Beast whole again.

Prophecy has cast America's fate: declaring that *"within a few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle."* To those who live in the United States it may be comforting to know that U.S. power will not be destroyed in anger or in battle, even though its power to lead the Empire will be somehow undermined. It does not necessarily mean the nation will be destroyed, but it does mean its position as master of the Empire will erode. Just how that power will fade or decline or swiftly dissolve we can only speculate. Remember the fate of Britain; after winning a war it still lost its prestige and power and its vast empire in little more than a decade; the same will surely happen to the U.S.

One thing is certain: the 10 Kings of a united federation will set up a government and agree to give their power to one man, the Antichrist. The U.S. will give way to the stronger power of the confederated European Community to be instituted in 1992. Perhaps the U.S. will eventually be just a part of the larger Antichrist whole? Or since the gospel of the United States has been money, business, and economy, it may be God will judge it with economic disaster or internal economic confusions and hardships which will cause her to have to concede to a greater world economic and political order? Maybe natural disasters, or droughts, or plagues will bring the United States to its knees and force it into a more subservient role?

We cannot tell for sure how or why it will happen, but in a few short days, the United States, the "Raiser of Taxes" will give way to the United World Federal Empire known scripturally as the Ten Kings and the further building of the end-time Tower

of Babel. This tower, with its persistent vision of a “Brotherhood of Man”, started by the leading nation of the “New World” will be finished off by Europe and her allies. It will be constructed with bricks made from the clay of Man’s unity and glued together by the slime of the Antichrist gospel.

PART V

Act 5: The Last Days

Act 5 Scene 1- The Signs of the End

End Times Clock Is Ticking

"The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would show them a sign from heaven.

He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

And in the morning, it will be foul weather today: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?" Matt. 16.1-3

As Act 5 opens it is obvious that time is ticking down. A large clock – tick, tick, tick – hovers over the world stage. Eleven o'clock is past, the clock is laboring toward the twelfth hour. It doesn't take much discernment for the "audience" to see that the world is entering the final moments of God's plan, a time easily identified as the End Times.

When Israel miraculously became a sovereign nation right after World War Two it simultaneously satisfied both a prophecy and brought attention to a warning made by the Lord

Jesus Himself. Jesus had told his disciples that once the fig tree (Israel) had budded then we could know that the kingdom of God was near at hand. He continued by promising that not another generation would pass away before all things prophesied about the End Times would be fulfilled. In one breath Jesus foretold that Israel would come back to life while warning that the end would soon follow its rebirth.

The Jews Return to Israel Started the Clock Ticking

Israel's return home stands at the cusp between the Latter Days and the End Times. The Latter Days, the time of the Gentiles, that last period of time, is all but over, giving way to the final hour. The age of mercy and grace and its darker side of competition and apostasy is history. The first half of the twentieth century and its two World Wars were a precursor to the End Times. The two World Wars fulfilled Jesus' prophecy that nation would rise against nation and as Jesus promised there has been a gradual increase in earthquakes, pestilences, and famines throughout the world ever since. These however, are simply "the beginnings of sorrows", just preliminary signs of the end and what is to befall the world. But it was not until halfway through this twentieth-century since Christ, after two world conflagrations, that the outstanding and finite sign of the end exploded like fireworks in the prophetic sky when Israel, after two millennia of dispersion, returned to the Promised Land to Jewish sovereign rule in 1948.

Since the 1948 establishment of Israel, there has been a myriad of crucial prophetic events around the world, but none are more crucial than the taking of Jerusalem by the Jews who made it their "Eternal Capital" in 1967. Israel and Jerusalem are

inseparable, like life and breath. Israel's full revival is still in the works and will not be complete until the Temple is rebuilt, but the reestablishment of Israel as a nation with its Capital, Jerusalem is the unmistakable signal to watch for the fulfillment of all End Times prophecy.

It is now the turn of the "audience" to be the "watcher". We benefited from the "watcher" from heaven who told us about Nebuchadnezzar and how God's majesty is the sole power on earth that raises up kings and rulers, now it is our obligation to "watch" and understand the signs of the times. In the 67 years since Israel's return, signs of the times have become more and more compressed with each passing decade. Prophetic signs have burst forth with increasing frequency and fury, so that the Church can not help but see the warning signals, and the world can't help but ask, "What is going on?". My science of 'Prophistory' has broken these signs down into six major prophetic paradigms. They are: 1) Antichrist, 2) World, 3) Church, 4) Israel, 5) Travel – Knowledge and, 6) Phenomenon. (Regular reporting on these signs can be found on Elisha's Outcast Eagles Website.)

Prophecy Always Tells us What, But Not Always How or Who

It is imperative that we discern the signs of the times. The signs of Jesus' second coming and the end of all things prophesied are enumerated throughout Scripture. God has declared that he *"...will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets."* Amos 3.7 The final end of things and their course is plotted by Daniel, John, Jeremiah, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah and the other prophets of the Holy Scriptures. With the swift rise and fall of the United States, as the "Raiser of Taxes", the

age-old division of Rome will come to a close and with it, the age of competition and the time of the Gentiles. Taking its place will be the ultimate Antichrist kingdom of the end with the 'actual' Antichrist himself at the head of this world empire which will last seven years until Christ's physical return to earth to set up His thousand year kingdom of a righteous rule in Jerusalem. History is past and the present and future is upon us.

Before going any further it must be established that the study of future prophecy is different from the study of prophecy already fulfilled. We must acknowledge the restrictions that God has imposed on understanding the future for the Church is shown prophetic truths within its proper time because God operates with us on a need to know basis.

Prophecy is not a crystal ball created at the whim of God to satisfy our idle curiosity. It is not a spiritual amusement park conjured up by God to entertain people bored with conventional religion. Remember, prophecy is a lamp unto our feet; it tells us what will happen. There are many things we are warned about. We may be warned about certain events that God has planned, or that certain spirits will prevail, or certain demands will be made, or certain spells of deception will be cast, or we may be told that people will act in a certain way. Satan will try some particular tactic to get us not to believe, to give us the wrong idea. Read and understood with the eyes and heart of faith, then these reports of bible prophecy will become facts waiting to happen, facts that serve to light our way, just as a roadmap or GPS can get us to our destination even though we have no idea on our own how to get there. We are able by prophecy to negotiate our way through the maze of the highway of life to get to the desired destination.

But many believers are not content with that. If we want to

know who, and when, and where, as if we were reading from a newspaper article, we may be frustrated. God often – not always – but often, declines to tell us when, or how, or where. (At least this is the case during the End Times. God gives us a fuller chronology during the 70th Week of Daniel, known as the Tribulation.) In his wisdom, he has reserved the details of timing and personalities for himself, partly because of its strategical necessity. Jesus's first coming is a prime example. People knew the Messiah would come, and there were even some details about where, when and how, which were understood later under the tutelage of the Holy Spirit. However, for the most part nobody was privileged to know the details of his coming, or his ministry, or the nature of his sacrifice. All for good reason. Speaking of the Lord's crucifixion Paul the Apostle says, *"...none of the princes of this world knew [of it]; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory."*

1 Cor. 2:8

To confound Satan and his princes, the rise of the Antichrist, the final confrontation of nations, the judgment of the earth, the end of all things in general, will hold many surprises as it plays out. Often we can only speculate or give educated guesses as to the Who, How and When; the What, however, remains constant. What must be and what must happen we know because God has forewarned us. Just as people knew at the time of the first coming that the Messiah must come, there is no reason why we should not absolutely know that there will be a unified Roman Empire, that there will be an alliance of Gog and Magog which attacks a "safe and secure" Israel, that there will be an Antichrist, there will be a rapture of the Church, there will be martyrdom of Christians, there will be a judgment on the earth and there will be a time when Jesus returns as King of Kings.

These are a few of the indisputable “Whats” of the End Times and the 70th Week of Daniel. A glance at some of the signs of the times shows us that the End Time characters are rapidly assembling themselves on center stage readying for the final acts of God’s Redemption Play, the end when the mystery of redemption, started in Adam and Eve, will be fully revealed.

Signs of the End

Israel returns home

-Until it happened, very, very few people in the Church believed that Israel would actually return to the Promised Land. Bible scholars and theologians alike thought the prophecies concerning Israel’s return were spiritual rather than literal. But the Fig Tree has budded, proving that the time of the end is at hand. When Jerusalem became the Capital of Israel in 1967 it confirmed the promise that Israel would once again become a state in the End Times and it also put the Temple site (which must be rebuilt by the Jews) in the hands of an Israeli government for the first time since A.D. 70.

Budding of the other trees

-Jesus said to watch for the budding of the Fig Tree *and all the trees*, and that when the trees had budded all things would be fulfilled before that generation passed away. The Fig Tree budded in 1948 and blossomed in 1967, and during that time the other trees have budded, too. All of the ancient Middle East countries: Egypt, Syria, Iran, Iraq, Saudi Arabia budded when they were recreated by the British and French mandates of the

Post World War I era and they went into full bloom with the decline of colonial power after World War II. The riches of oil and the strategic value of states bordering the oil nations have boosted hitherto powerless nations into places of prominence and influence. The ancient “trees”, cut to the stump, have grown into proud oaks. From history’s forgotten pages these nations have moved to form the alliances prophesied of in Daniel 11. These Middle East countries, that just a few decades ago were laughing stocks in the world of power politics, now have the potential to blackmail and coerce the mightiest Superpower. As Jesus said, *“When ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.”*

Coming down of Berlin Wall

-The tearing down of the Berlin Wall – the prophetic symbol of Rome’s division – is a major sign that the world on the brink of seeing the Beast whole and healthy, ready to fill Daniel’s 2,500-year-old vision of the Antichrist. The scheduled unification of Europe in 1992 into the European Community is a miracle of miracles. Though this unbelievable happening is being largely ignored by the media, it should not be taken lightly. No one over the age of thirty-five would have thought it possible for Europe to forget its two thousand years of bitterness and competition, to forget two World Wars, that devastated its people and its entire way of life, and come together in agreement, but it is happening. Most people are still skeptical about it. Many say it will never happen in spite of the arrangements. But it will happen! Why? Because prophecy has declared that a union of ten kings, out of Rome, will whip the Empire together before handing it over to the Antichrist. Out of the rubble of the Berlin Wall, and through the cheering crowds

who hail the coming unity, rises up the Beast, unseen, unheard, undetected for now. Soon the “audience” will be able to discern his shape. Soon his roar will be heard. Soon his might will be felt.

Daniel can be understood

-And we must not forget a fulfillment of prophecy which literally sits under our nose. The Book of Daniel is truly wonderful. It maps out the course of history, the end times, exposes the Antichrist spirit, prophesies the salvation of Israel and reassures the Church that God is in complete control. But it is wonderful also simply because it exists. Daniel is the only Book of the Bible that is, in itself, a sign of the End Times. Daniel was told to seal up his prophecies until the time of the end when many would run to and fro and knowledge would be increased.

“...For the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end.

Many shall be purified and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.” Dan. 12.9-10

The prophecies were so sealed, in fact, that Daniel did not even understand them himself, though he was given the interpretations and faithfully recorded them. But the Church at the end will be able to understand their implications and impact, and so our understanding of Daniel, the ability to make sense out of it, is itself a sign of the end.

Travel and Knowledge increased

-Daniel's code for understanding his prophecies of the end, when many should run to and fro and knowledge would be increased, is here. Since World War II we live in a global village. Air, boat, train and automobile travel have made it possible for Mankind to run to and fro with the greatest of ease. Television, radio, computers, satellites, have created an information glut over the last 30 years so that to say knowledge has increased is an understatement. Ten year-old kids have seen more, heard more and experienced more than scholars and travellers ever dreamed of seeing just a lifetime ago.

Babylon judged

-Babylon (Iraq) being judged in accordance with Jeremiah 50 is a great, great sign of the end. The coalition of countries and their miraculous defeat of this ancient power (told of by Jeremiah at the time of Nebuchadnezzar) was a marvel to watch unfold, and gives the Church courage while waiting for the rapture.

World Wars

-Jesus said that nation would rise against nation and that wars and rumors of wars would be the beginnings of sorrows. The World Wars certainly fill the bill.

The outpouring of the Holy Spirit

-First, it came in dribs and drabs in small revivals around the world, but in 1967, and for the next fifteen years, the words

of the prophet Joel, that the latter-day rain of the Holy Ghost would come to restore things lost for the Church, came to pass. The Church has been lifted out of ignorance and those who have listened to the Holy Ghost have been lifted to heavenly places in Christ. The outpouring of the Holy Ghost is the Church's personal sign of the end.

Others:

Earthquakes and Disasters

False Messiahs

The occult and increase in lying spirits

Poor government

Rebellious children and selfishness

Humanism and Ecumenism

Church Degradation

Israel Rebellion Again

Etc. Etc. Etc.

Act 5 Scene 2- The Fig Tree Budding: Israel Reborn

Israel Comes Home

"According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

Therefore will I be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:

I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee..." Hosea 13.6-10

"For lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it." Jer. 30.3

After two thousand years the Jews came home in 1948. After wandering, and tears, and blood, they came home. Notice the

animals used in Hosea's prophecy, they are the same animals that make up the Beast, the beasts that trampled Israel in succession during the time of the Gentiles. As the prophet Hosea had said, the Antichrist Empires of Babylon (lion), Greece (leopard), Persia, (bear), and Rome (the wild "beast") had torn Israel into pieces and scattered her across the face of the earth; they had devoured and slain her, so she could know by experience that God is her only helper. All of the trespasses of the Beast upon Israel were allowed under the promise that she would eventually return home to possess the Promised Land.

The return of the Jews to Israel is the greatest single sign that the last week of Daniel's prophecy and the reign of the Antichrist is closing in on the world. The end of the time of the Gentiles is at hand, judgment is coming on the earth and the King of Kings is readying to set up his throne in Jerusalem, where he will rule the nations in righteousness.

The prophet Jeremiah pre-scribed the history of the return and eventual salvation of the nation in this passage of Scripture:

"Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

For I am with thee saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

For thus saith the Lord, thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have

wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

Why criest thou for this affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

Their children shall also be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord.

And ye shall be my people and I will be your God.

Behold the whirlwind of the Lord goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it." Jer. 30.10-24

Jesus spoke this parable:

"And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; when they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is nigh at hand.

So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled."

It is vital that we should know the times in which he lives. Jesus strongly rebuked his people for knowing how to read the signs in the skies so they could forecast the weather from day to day while not being able to read the spiritual signs of the time. The Jewish nation as a whole did not know it was the time for the first coming of the Messiah because they ignored the signs of their day. Likewise today, the world and unfortunately much of the Church, ignore the signs of the second coming with a willful ignorance. (2 Pet. 3.3-5) More than any other sign of the end, the budding and shooting forth of the nation Israel makes possible the fulfillment of all the promises to the Jews, the judgment concerning the nations, and the final rule and worship of the Beast in Jerusalem.

The prophet Jeremiah likened the nation of Israel to figs, while the Song of Solomon symbolically tells us that the coming of the Beloved One of Israel would occur when the fig tree buds and the green figs shoot forth.

Israel is God's very own personally planted, watered, pruned, and purged fig tree. This is the tree from which God will reap the harvest of a redeemed nation with a pure heart toward Him. God planted the tree with the root of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;

he watered it and gave it increase with David; he pruned it by captivity; and purged it through dispersion and persecution. Israel was cut to the stump after the coming, and death, and resurrection of its King. All, so the Gentiles could be grafted into the tree of life according to God's wisdom and mercy. And now, in our day; in these End Times, we consider the fig tree's new life.

We have seen from our seats in the audience of life on the world's stage the fig tree revived. God's nation long dead is revived. The fig tree is long past budding now. It is once again a factor in the world, a power to be reckoned with. Israel's dry bones raised to life.

"Them bones, them bones, oh, them dry bones", an image from Ezekiel 36, a spiritual song sung longingly at the very edge of the stage by the black slaves of America. It has come to pass; literally come to pass.

Israel's rebirth serves as a constantly flashing red stop sign on our stage, a sign along "Prophecy Way", notifying, warning all to stop and consider: the road of the end is paved; it is open and the travelers of today will be wise to take it.

Act 5 Scene 3- The Antichrist and the Ten Kings

Ten Kings Pave Antichrist Way

“And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

And with arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strongholds, even for a time.” Dan.

11.21-24

On the heels of the “Raiser of Taxes”, looming just off stage and ready to make its grand entrance, is the vile person: the Antichrist himself. But before he makes his entrance we can’t help but notice a strange and new looking table sitting on center stage. This table, formed in the shape of Europe has

ten thrones placed around it and ten kings are preparing themselves to sit down together to talk about union, peace and the future of the world. When they are finished negotiating their agreement they will invite the vile person on stage so they can hand over the fruits of their work to him.

These Ten Kings will give this vile person the reins of the end-time Roman Empire and he will turn it into Satan's masterpiece. His rise to power will herald the beginning of the 70th Week of Daniel. This man will revel in the worship of the faithless people; first he will become famous among his own small nation, and afterward will "obtain the kingdom by flatteries". Once in power "he shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province" because the intellectuals, the elite, and the men of power shall give him their total support, and "he shall scatter among them the prey, and the spoil, and riches" of all the New Empire's conquests. This vile person, while being ruthless and deceitful will display a peaceable, benevolent side; as Alexander, Napoleon and Hitler had displayed before him. He will be received as the savior of the world, "and by peace, he will destroy many". Dan. 8.25 He will be welcomed as the ultimate reformer and hailed by the Empire as the prince of the common people.

This vile person's reforms will give the appearance of redistributing the wealth; playing the role of prophecy's Robin Hood, he will look as though he is taking riches and power away from the few and giving it to the many. But it will be an artful illusion. His reign will bring nothing but war, famine and pestilence. Napoleon carried the banner of equality, but gave the people a new nobility. Hitler ended inflation in Germany, put masses of starving people back to work and gave them the hope of a glorious thousand year rule of the earth, only to turn the country into a slave labor camp, where men were herded

like cattle to slaughter in gas chambers or battlefields while their cities were turned to rubble and ashes. The Antichrist will be a more talented deceiver than his predecessors, but the fruits will be the same: war, injustice, slaughter, misery, rebellion and death. When this vile person and the Antichrist Kingdom unite into one then Daniel's 2,500 year old prophecy will begin its final "week".

The course of Man's self-government is about to end. The paths of all the nations converge at this one intersection of time. Israel's odyssey has gone full circle; a nation born, judged, dispersed, and reborn by God sits at the crossroads of history where all nations will soon converge, from most significant in prophecy to least. Egypt, Assyria, the ancient ancestors of Lot, Esau and Ishmael; the Roman Empire, Russia and her ungodly hordes, including Persia, Libya and Ethiopia; and the nations of the Far East; all are being resurrected by the hand of God so they can be called to their judgment, all according to "The Redemption Play's" script as laid out by God from the beginning of Creation.

The United Empire of the Ten Kings

Chapter 11 of Daniel mapped out the course of the Antichrist and his kingdom and shows that the "vile person" follows the "Raiser of Taxes" (see Act 4: scene 6) but before the Antichrist can succeed the Raiser of Taxes to the throne of the Antichrist Empire, the Empire must be reunited. This Antichrist Kingdom, this revised and modern version of the Roman Empire, is being built this very moment in preparation for its leader. The 1980s created a spirit of cooperation and unity unprecedented in the history of Europe. On every level: economic, social, religious, and political, the Empire is being

solidified. Ecumenism flourishes. The Roman Catholic and Episcopalian hierarchies have healed their centuries-old schism. Ancient European enemies are bonding in mutual endeavors of every sort imaginable. European and New World alliance groups, trade federations, economic communities, and interdependent systems of the most important kind are being tested and put into working order. Computer language is being developed as banking's universal language. In much the same way that the French Revolution provided a foundation for Napoleon's New Empire, this new spirit of unity is providing a foundation for the vile person's Empire, and the Ten Kings of this unified Empire will be his backers.

Both Daniel and the Book of Revelation see similar visions concerning this United Empire and the Antichrist who is given the reins of power. In Revelation a beast with seven heads, having ten horns on the seventh head, rises up from the sea.

"And I stood upon the sand of the seas, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority." Rev. 13.1-2

Later in Revelation, we are told the meaning of the vision:

"And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast." Rev. 17.12-13

The interpretation is definite. In full accord with one another these Ten Kings (leaders) give the Antichrist their power and strength. At first, they are fully united in support of this man. As Daniel reported, the vile person will obtain the kingdom “peaceably” and by “flatteries”. He will enjoy political support. Obviously, for the Ten Kings of the Empire to give the Beast their power they must have power to give, therefore their unity and strength has to already be a fact before the Antichrist person comes on the scene. As Hitler was a charismatic personality, irresistible to the world’s great diplomats when encountered face to face, so the Antichrist will be a charmer, and more so. He will be a master of diplomacy: a great deceiver. He will cast a spell over the Ten Kings and they will hand him control of the Empire. It may be that they are at loggerheads on how to select a leader for the new European Community. It may be they will decide to let this unknown man fill a temporary power vacuum, just as Alexander the Great, Napoleon and Hitler were all relatively unknown when they slipped their way into power during a crisis of leadership. He may be a compromise candidate installed as a kind of paper tiger to handle the affairs of state like the Royal Family of England does for Great Britain. How he exactly acquires the mantle of power, who can tell? But we know that three of the Ten Kings have reservations immediately after installing him as head of the New Empire.

Seven of the Ten Kings will remain solidly behind their new and shining star, mesmerized by the heavy spiritual influence of the Dragon, willing to believe that their dreams of power and world domination can only be realized if they back this extraordinary giant of a man. But after he is elected – or appointed, or crowned – three of the leaders, including the most influential of the Ten, will balk at what they have done.

Three of the nations in the Community will resist the New Republic of the Antichrist. Daniel saw the same vision that John saw, the beast with seven heads and ten horns, but Daniel also saw three of the horns being uprooted by a little horn.

"...Behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things." Dan. 7.7-8

As with John, God also provided Daniel with an interpretation of the vision:

"...The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth [this is a reference to the four kingdoms of the Colossus of Antichrist, the fourth kingdom being Rome] which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings." Dan. 7.23-24

Daniel and Revelation confirm each other and establish that the Beast is both the Roman Empire (Daniel) as well as the person of the Antichrist (Revelation). Just as a maturing process had to take place in order for the Empire to become the Beast, so the coming together of the Empire and the Person is necessary for the ultimate maturity and fulfillment of the prophecies about

the Antichrist. The two are inseparable. It is at the end of this age (soon) that Beast and Beastly Kingdom will finally be joined. The Ten Kings make up the power base for the revived Roman Empire and the Antichrist Person is the leader that the Empire has long awaited; he is the Beastly Leader that crowns the Beastly Empire with extraordinary Satanic power.

But though the Antichrist will be universally admired and worshiped, not everyone will be ready to salute. Soon after the Antichrist has ascended to power by his spiritual and political coup d'etat a conflict arises within the leadership of the Ten Kings. Three leaders and their nations will try to topple the Antichrist from power, but the Antichrist will turn the situation to his advantage and use it to purge all undercurrents of opposition from within the New Empire. "...with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant." The prince of the covenant (the mediator in the agreement between the Ten Kings and the Antichrist) will be a threat to the Antichrist's power and influence. This leader, along with two others, will challenge the Antichrist and the conflict will give the Antichrist opportunity to eliminate all threats. The three resisting nations will be subdued and their leadership purged. It will be a glorious victory for the Antichrist and his devotees. It will signal the transformation of the revived Roman Empire of the Ten Kings into the new and diverse Kingdom of the Antichrist. And it will be hailed around the "Roman" world as a great victory for the freedom of men everywhere. As prophesied, the followers of this new world vision will be saying, *"Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"*

The power base of the revived Roman Empire (the Ten Kings) is being built today in Europe. The European Community is here. Organizations among the European Community blanket

the military, economic, legal and social strata. The United States and other Western allies are on the fringes of the Empire and only time will tell what part they are to play in the New Empire. The spirit of Rome, with its humanistic message that Man has a better way, is reaching every ear and being aggressively sold by Western bankers, the Papacy, ecumenical Protestants, the United States' diplomatic corps, the European Community and the United Nations. Slowly, and methodically, a new Roman Empire is being built. Out of this framework will shortly emerge a unified Superpower never before known in the history of the world; and out of that will come the "New Empire": the final Empire of the Beast. It will be the ultimate uniting of the Beast that is Rome, with the Beast that is the Antichrist.

Act 5 Scene 4- The King of the South

The Antichrist's Nemesis

The clearly supernatural occurrence of the sudden downfall of the U.S.-backed Mubarak dictatorship in Egypt caught every government, world pundit and teacher of bible prophecy by complete surprise. Even Israeli Intelligence was caught off guard. When asked at a briefing of the Knesset just two days before the popular uprising if there could be a similar revolt as the one which had just taken place in Tunisia which had toppled a 23 year dictatorship, a high ranking Israeli general said, no, he did not think it was a possibility. If Israeli Intelligence did not know it was possible we can be sure no one else on the planet did either.

Diplomats across the globe and the world's media, from Wikileaks and CNN to Hillary Clinton and the Islamic Brotherhood stand today, not even a week into this internet revolt which was masterminded apparently by the ubiquitous and eerie HAL, with egg all over their all-seeing monitor screens and dripping from their all-knowing iPad apps. Already the world's media and officials from Mubarak's backers, the

United States or Israel, are trying to wipe the cholesterol out of their eyes. President Obama and Prime Minister Netanyahu will try to reassure sundry governments and allies that they are on the side of freedom and that they saw it, or something like it, coming. Permit me to repeat one of the oldest jokes in the book: the yoke's on them. Their stories won't fly; every editor, commentator, diplomat and government official East, West, or in temples of Tibet, down to the smallest cub reporter and janitor in the Halls of Montezuma know better. As a prophetic observer and teacher I strongly suggest that no one believe the barrage of propaganda that will be forthcoming from Mubarak's palace, the White House, the Knesset, the EU, Fox News or the local high school. The United States and Israel have enjoyed the security of Israel's large southern border which their hired thug, Mubarak has provided for a curious brand of 'freedom'. What, freedom to oppress your own people?

As for those of us, few as we may be, who are *truly* (and I emphasize, *truly*) watching and following the signs of the end, we have no reason to be embarrassed or feel the slightest need to apologize for not seeing this coming. We can never know how prophecy will be fulfilled until it actually is fulfilled. That even goes for how this current revolt will end in the immediate. Are the changes that are certain to take place ones which will directly place Egypt in its ultimate end times position among the nations, or will the changes amount to just one step toward bringing Egypt into that prominent place as the main adversary of Antichrist power during the entire seven year Tribulation period?

Therein lays the reason why the events of the Egyptian revolt are so compelling. We are transfixed by prophetic history in the making. The wise will watch with eagle-eyes as the drama of Biblical prophecy and the positioning of Egypt gradually

unfolds. After all, Jesus said, watch therefore and pray. Remember, we are told what will happen, but not necessarily when and how it will happen. To perceive fulfillment of prophecy correctly we must be locked in; the prophecy watch is a day-by-day vigil. The astounding overnight simultaneous happenings in Cairo, Alexandria, Suez and other more remote locations in Egypt stand as testaments to this truth about the manner in which the hand of Providence and His omnipotent wisdom administers the fulfilling of His prophetic warnings and promises. We have known that Egypt must be maneuvered by the hand of Providence into its end-times position, we just did not know how this was possible – but now we see more than we did before this supernatural upheaval began.

Less than a week into the whole affair it had become apparent that Mubarak must go and that the thirty-two year alliance of the U.S./Israeli with the Egyptian government should be dramatically changed or dissolved altogether. But how to accomplish Mubarak's departure has become a bit dicey since he refuses to go quietly. Typical of all these despots who are under pressure all over Africa these days, Mubarak is using all sorts of subterfuge to try to stay in power. Statements from Hilary Clinton show the U.S. is back-peddling on their original and unequivocal demand for Mubarak to step down immediately. This is probably from urges and pleas from the Israeli Foreign Ministry. Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu has publicly announced Israel's official concern that if a Muslim fundamentalist or Islamic/Arab regime gains control of the Egyptian government it might dissolve the peace treaty, opening the Jews southern flank once again to military attack which might have devastating consequences for the already unstable peace in the Middle East that could spill over uncontrollably into the entire world. The puppeteer

government of the U.S. is jockeying to try to keep Mubarak's government in place even if it means jettisoning Mubarak himself and installing his vice president as interim head of a reformed government.

The situation changes every hour. One day Mubarak sends armed thugs into the streets to beat, maim, terrorize and kill protesters in Tahrir Square and the next he is saying he has to go to Germany to get a pimple (or something) removed from his nose and will leave his gentle and kind accomplice – er – vice president behind to run the show. The 'colonial' diplomacy of the U.S. is geared to persuade the protesters to accept Mubarak's promises as genuine and trust in U.S. guarantees that it wants free democratic elections and reforms as much as the people who have put their future on the line in taking to the streets of Cairo, Alexandria and Suez. Meaningful social, political and economic reforms for the common Egyptian people will only be realized when new freedoms and social change is actively in place under a new government and economic equality is guaranteed by law. It doesn't seem likely that the Egyptian people are dumb enough to buy much of the bilk Mubarak is selling after the victory it has won in so short a period of time, but with American help they may still get duped, only time will tell though we should get an answer to that question relatively soon.

In the first few days of the protests the one thing going for U.S. diplomacy was that the people had not yet endured too many sacrifices directly connected with the uprising, only the poverty and socio/political tyranny of Mubarak's 'Gestapo'. Once the protesters began experiencing violent reprisal and deaths the stakes went up and U.S. diplomacy became more tenuous. Genuine sacrifices were made in the streets of Cairo and the Egyptian people are not likely to let those martyr's

deaths go for naught. The ultimate insult of bloodshed builds unforgivable grudges and anger that block all trust in smooth promises which can sometimes get rebels to fall for the sound of caring words of cagey diplomats and university trained weasels, but not likely in this case. The U.S. also knows that genuine sacrifices and hardships have been endured by the rank and file people of Egypt for years on end without hope in sight, until one fateful day in 01-11 sparked a hope and its light is not likely to be snuffed out whether Mubarak stays or goes. Once kindled freedom's hope is hard to extinguish, but The United States is hoping it can talk the fired up youth of Egypt down off the tank, though it is unlikely that such people, brought to ropes end, with the smell of victory in their nostrils at Tahrir Square, that this will end in anything but a change in government that is not nearly as friendly to the Jews and one that is bent on getting out of the back pocket of the Raiser of Taxes (as Daniel terms it) who is the once supreme and now last standing Super Power, the United States. The U.S. being the last in line of the two thousand year succession of the Roman Empire before the actual Antichrist takes the scepter.

Day eight into the popular uprising, the situation changes from hour to hour and it will not be certain for a while what exactly will be the end of this phase of Egyptian 'prophistory'. We can be sure, however, that it is heading toward the ultimate fulfillment of Egypt's role in God's Plan of the Ages, which my book has titled: *"The Redemption Play"*. It is not the job of the true prophetic teacher to prognosticate or offer titillating predictions or to know the specifics of how the immediate political situation will shake out, but it is certain that an event of this prophistorical magnitude is an orchestrated maneuver of God, in this case, to bring Egypt into its preordained place in the World political scheme of power politics of the last days.

Ultimately these maneuverings in such incredible events tell the prophetically wise that the Bride of Christ is being prepped to meet the Bridegroom soon at Rapture time.

The following is a discussion of Egypt's end-times role among the nations and her part in the fulfillment of prophecy. The report (now updated after the events of 01-11) was written 20 years ago and is a chapter in *"The Redemption Play"* which addresses Egypt's immensely important role in latter day events. The lightning fast developments in Egypt are certain to be working toward placing Egypt in her destined position as head of the "King of the South", the leader of the nations which oppose the Antichrist right up to the time just prior to the very end at Armageddon.

Egypt As King of the South

Every United States citizen will be amazed when they discover the important and prominent role Egypt has to play in the days leading up to and throughout the Tribulation. From our arrogant perch as antichrist power, yet upstart on the stage of world power politics, gazing across the ancient sea of nations, we see Egypt as nothing more than an empty and powerless, even arcane pile of pyramids and crusty mummies with nothing of interest beyond a curiosity of mysteries and quaint fabled lore of pointy headed kings, eccentric people who worship cats and monkeys and crocodiles, whose neatest thing are men with hound heads graphically represented in a twelve year-old boy's adventure story called "the Scorpion King". Americans could not be more silly themselves, for we are the ones emotionally enslaved to fables we have told ourselves about being the saviors of the world, the bestowers of happiness, and the keepers of peace on earth good will toward

men. But it is Egypt which has long been a major player in God's Plan of the Ages, from before the time of the fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and today her significance in prophetic history is being revived.

Sometimes Egypt has been used by God for good purposes, sometimes for a harsher judgment. Only God's Word can clue us in on her preordained purpose and destiny in the great drama of redemption called: end-times. It is primarily through the understanding which may be acquired in those two giants of end-times prophecy, the books of Daniel and Revelation (along with smatterings of prophecies woven throughout the other Hebrew prophets) that the student of Bible prophecy can zero in on Egypt's amazing and prominent position in prophistory. It takes painstaking study and prayer, fighting like a man wrestling his way out of a straight jacket, for the American to shed the prejudices of national pride so he may discover Egypt's place vis-a-vis the Antichrist in the end-times. Egypt has long been destined to be one of three main players in the events surrounding the fateful judgment of all the nations of the earth in the last hours before the Second Coming of Christ. Egypt will be the main opponent of the Antichrist in those days. We who have a familiarity with the Bible and God's Plan of the Ages should not be dismayed that the three characters taking center stage for the political military events of the end would be: the Antichrist Kingdom (and the Ten Kings foundation upon which his power is secured: see Daniel and Revelation), Israel and Egypt. Jesus said, when you see the fig tree budding (Israel) and all the trees (ancient powers) then his return would be extremely close. With the events of 01-2011 the buds on the revived tree of Egypt have not only blossomed they are flowering. We now wait only to see if it will take some

further earth-shaking events to get her into perfect position for the end.

Egypt's position in the world and her destiny as foe of Antichrist cannot be understood without a thorough knowledge of end-times prophecy concerning the biblical character identified in Daniel as the *King of the South* (see: Daniel chapter 11). The Kings of the East (China and Japan probably, and possibly India and Pakistan) are not deeply involved in the day to day intrigues, or the threefold seven tiered judgments of the Tribulation, or events which lead up to them, unless the East nations somehow are incorporated into the conglomeration of governments and nations which will comprise the makeup of the Biblical Ten Kings. The so-called *King of the South*, however, as it has throughout this age, will play a major, major role. This can only be Egypt and whatsoever subsidiary nations that may go with her, like Ethiopia and Libya, or North and South Sudan, for example (See Dan. 11:40-45).

With the demise of the Ottoman Empire after World War I, the *King of the South's* power was temporarily suspended. During the 1920s the power of the *King of the South* dissolved from a comprehensive and unified force into little separate states under European "protection" and domination. While the Ottoman breakup caused the throne of the South to be vacated for a time, the destruction of Turkish power did serve as a catalyst to revive all of the ancient Middle East nations. Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Iraq (Babylon), Jordan (Edom, Moab and Ammon), Iran (Persia) and the lesser states of the Emirates, Oman and Yemen were all resuscitated from centuries of hibernation. The prophecy of Daniel 11 will be fulfilled, for prophetic reasons the *King of the South* must rise again; its dissolution was long, but nonetheless temporary.

Fulfillment of the end-times prophecies of Daniel 11 dictates that a leader of these ancient Middle East powers will emerge. The Southern Kingdom, as a powerful force, must rear up to meet and challenge the Antichrist (North) which will be in league with the leaders of Israel who will betray the ancient covenant God has with them by letting the Antichrist set himself up in the newly built Jewish temple as god of this world. The challenge from the south, though likely comprised of a conglomerate of some of the revived African and Middle East nations, will certainly be spearheaded by Egypt, and likely personally lead by some charismatic leader of its own. Look to see if the events of 01-11, either swiftly or eventually, pave the way for a leader to take the reins of the Egyptian government free from the control of the United States or any other Western power. Daniel 11 names Egypt by name as the foil to the *King of the North*. It is implied that Egypt is the unchallenged head of the league of nations which challenges the Antichrist throughout the Tribulation right up until the time that the battle of Armageddon takes place.

Egypt Ancient ‘King of the South’

Many reasons point to why Egypt is the most likely candidate to fill the shoes of Daniel 11’s end-times *King of the South*. Egypt is the second mountain alluded to in the prophecy in Revelation which depicts the seven empires of the world. It is the oldest and most fabled, and therefore, the senior Southern leader. It can be argued that the 20th-century revival of the South started in Egypt. For two centuries the Kingdom of Egypt has been undergoing a renewal so it can meet its end-times destiny. In God’s heart, Egypt holds a special place, being called by him in Isaiah, “Egypt, my people”. Egypt has always had a special and

peculiar relationship with the children of Israel. The fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob all went to Egypt in time of need, and many Israelites will again head in that direction at the end, seeking asylum from the vicious persecution of the Antichrist.

Napoleon's campaign in Egypt served to revive Egypt's entombed spirit. The discovery of the Rosetta Stone by the French Army enabled modern linguists to interpret Egyptian hieroglyphics which led to the unlocking of her ancient wisdom and her history. In the century and a half that followed, the *King of the North* (played by The British Empire), unwittingly prepared the Egyptian nation for its end-time role by educating the people and turning it briskly into a twentieth-century nation. Its government was revamped and by the end of World War II, Egypt was ready to make a power play in the modern Middle East. Under the leadership of Gamal Abdal Nassar, Egypt again envisioned the glory of its Pharaohs, which once ruled the world and ably challenged the *King of the North* for supremacy among the nations.

Spiritually, Egypt had been revived, but in spite of Nassar's bold leadership and bravado, it languished as a second rate military power; that is, until 1979. As a sign of the end, Egypt began its rise to first-rate military status not by war, but by peace. Anwar Sadat's peace with Israel instantly increased Egypt's military might. The primary cost for the Israeli-Egyptian peace accord, negotiated by U.S. President Jimmy Carter was billions of dollars of United States military aid for Egypt. Through the Camp David Accords the crafty Sadat had done what wars in 1967 and 1973 had been unable to accomplish; he had transformed his nation into a world power. Egyptian power was greatly advanced with the dismissal of Iraq as the leading Middle East power after its disastrous defeat in the Persian Gulf War. Her rising military might will be used

against the Antichrist Kingdom when the final rivalry emerges during the “70th Week of Daniel”. The problem now looms for Egypt: How will it keep its might and even increase it if military aid from the U.S. is diminished or stopped altogether. Even if Antichrist interests continue to support her building her military might that does not mean she will not turn it on her benefactor without notice. All diplomatic agreements are like rules; they are made to be broken.

“And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: many shall fall down slain.

And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.” Dan. 11.25-27

Of one thing we may be certain: the King of the South and the King of the North will permit each other the courtesy to engage in the art of diplomacy with one another: i.e. to lie to each other. With the power of another northern power (probably a loose Russian lead alliance of rouge states) out of the way owing to the fulfillment of Ezekiel 38-39, the only power standing between the Antichrist and his plans for ruling the world from his throne in Jerusalem will be the King of the South.

Three confrontations are scheduled to take place between the North and the South during the final seven-year tribulation period, only the final one will be a decisive victory in favor of the Antichrist, but he and his global empire will not be able to

exploit it because he will have internal troubles erupt within his own empire that will demand all the forces he can muster leading to the final confrontation with God and Christ at Armageddon. (I must make mention here that Armageddon is not the conflict that the world and even most Christians assume that it is rumored to be. It is the world, East and West, coming together to make war against God and the Lamb of God, and not the nations fighting one another for control of the earth.

After jockeying back and forth, after one sound defeat of the South, some peace negotiations and some threats, the Antichrist will finally defeat the King of the South, but his victory celebration will be cut short by the call to Armageddon. Certainly, some of the other Arab nations, maybe including Syria, will be involved in these confrontations and wars. Ezekiel 38 alludes to Sheba and Dedan being complicit in the sneak attack purely for profit, this is the ancient name for the land of the Arabs (Saudi Arabia and such), but just as Gog is led by Russia, the South will be led by Egypt. Just as the Roman Empire has gone full circle, so the Southern Kingdom must return to its roots, Pharaoh's Egypt.

We may not be able to tell who will join the alliance, but it is certain that the South will be at great odds with the Antichrist throughout the 70th week of Daniel (the Tribulation). It is too early to tell how the revolt against the Mubarak regime will affect the relationship between Antichrist (North) and Egypt. It is impossible to see how this will enhance the military power of Egypt let alone its leadership strength. It may be it will not give her power over the Arab League, an alliance which she was largely responsible for creating. She is, after all, not truly Arab, she is Egyptian through and through, a Hamitic people and the ancient ruler of Africa where her roots go deep into the banks of

the greatest river in the world, the Nile. The Arabs are primarily the offspring of Ishmael and they own a separate destiny. In this way, their roots and destiny precede Islam and the Arab born Muslim faith. Part of the revival of the Egyptian tree is the revival of the Egyptian people apart from Islam. We watch to see how far the Islamic brotherhood can make inroads, but we will not be surprised if the revival of Egypt means the revival of the Egyptian which was oppressed and has been repressed by the Antichrist (with some interims by the Arab Muslims) ever since Nebuchadnezzar's Antichrist Babylon defeated Pharaoh Necho at Carchemish two and a half millennia ago.

Both the North and the South's hearts "shall be to do mischief" during the seven-year tribulation period: the Antichrist will seduce Israel and the Egyptians will hate him for his villainy. It is not exactly clear what Egypt and The South's motives are, other than just to resist being placed under his domination. It could be religious, economic, or just plain old hatred. As we witness the events of 01-11 it is with a sense of awareness that the common Egyptian is angered at the villainy and hypocrisy of the Antichrist power that is personified in the United States which, to the modern Egyptian, may be representative of the long history of oppression of colonial and repressive dictatorial tyrants their ancestors have had to suffer under. It is ironic, considering the hallowed history of their pharaohs and their relationship with the Jews in particular, that one of their poets claimed in the early moments of the uprising that the people no longer would stand for "being slaves, but wanted freedom". Whether this is the moment that something will be done to shake off this repression only time will tell. But one thing is certain the Egyptian cauldron has boiled over and reached a seething point and the heat now will not be turned down until it gains its place in prophecy, even it takes more

dramatic events and some more time. A popular term being exploited by talking heads is: the genie cannot be put back in the bottle, and no matter how one chooses to put it, this seems most certainly true.

After all is said and done, it will be the age-old battle: North vs. South, each vying for control of Israel. Surely the South will be lusting for the worship and power that the Antichrist will ultimately enjoy for a short time when he defeats the South, but God may have another more “righteous” purpose for the South’s posture against the Antichrist. As usual, the flash point for this final North-South clash will be over Israel and, in particular, the Antichrist’s confirmation of the Holy Covenant with her. The Antichrist will seem to champion Israel’s cause. He will “confirm the Holy Covenant with many” which probably means he will be instrumental in building, or at least setting up the worship in the Temple and reestablishing Jewish Religion and Law as a functioning, approved institution. The day is coming that he will use the temple and its restoration of the Jewish religion as a platform for setting his own religion of which he will be the central god. He will “destroy many by peace” and “confirm the Holy Covenant”. Not only will the Antichrist seem to champion the revival of Orthodox Judaism as it was practiced by the Pharisees in Jesus’ time, this ‘evil one’ will be Judaism’s peacemaker and eventually sit as its deity replacing Yahweh. He will also replace Christ for he will claim to be the Messiah that Israel has long waited for. He will come as the King, ready to establish God’s Kingdom on earth; he will be Israel’s deliverer; he will be the one the mob chased to crown king but instead found Jesus who turned them away in disappointment telling them that they did not understand the kingdom of God, nor was it yet time for him to take his throne. But once they have found this man it will not take long before

many in Israel learn that the Antichrist is just that: an Anti-Christ. After three and a half years of the Covenant with Israel, faithful Jews will flee in terror from this madman who pollutes the Promised Land, and as before, the Jew in trouble will probably turn to Egypt.

“Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.” Isa. 36.6

The Jews have always turned to Egypt in times of trouble. The fathers did it. Abraham went to Egypt twice during famines. Isaac had to return to Egypt during a famine, and Jacob and the twelve patriarchs ended up in Egypt for the same reason. Jacob even died there. When Sennacherib the Assyrian stormed Israel they allied themselves with Necho and when Nebuchadnezzar besieged and destroyed Jerusalem much of the Jewish population went to Egypt to hide. But a prophecy of Moses quoted in Deuteronomy indicates that many Jews would return to Egypt under duress in the last days only to be enslaved once again under their heavy hand.

“And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.” Deuteronomy 28:64-68

So they will probably turn to the land of the Pharaohs again for refuge, not to be received as friends however, but as refugees of the final persecution, this time of the last Antichrist, only to be sold as slaves, though no one will want to buy them or touch them so fearful will be the whole world of retribution from the self-proclaimed god of the world who is killing anyone that will not worship him and his image. Jesus, remember, told those Jews who are not willing to take the ‘mark of the Beast’ that as soon as they saw the Antichrist enthrone himself in the Temple as God, to run for their lives. He said, don’t even take time to pack a suitcase or grab a toothbrush, just run. They will have no place to turn but Egypt, which has always been their chosen place of sanctuary from tribulation. With all the troubles prophesied by Moses and endured over the centuries by the wandering Jews, this moment at the end may be the low point of Hebraic history. The Israeli government will have allowed the Antichrist to enthrone himself as God in their Temple and the loyal few, who show allegiance to God will be incarcerated as slaves in Egypt. During the Roman occupation, not even the Emperor himself was allowed to enter the Temple, even though the Jewish religious hierarchy was in cahoots with the reigning Antichrist Empire to crucify the Lord. But now,

in the last moments of the Antichrist Age the Israelis will go one step further and cast off Jehovah entirely and for peace and safety, they suppose, will worship and serve the Antichrist as their God. It will behoove them to forsake all Jewish brethren who do not join them in their betrayal of God, chasing them away into Egypt.

We must keep in mind that Egypt does have a place in God's future millennial kingdom, as does Syria, and most other nations of the world, but this prophecy of Moses also presupposes that the Egyptian people will not be taking the Jewish refugees in to help them, or out of compassion for their desperate plight. They will be placed in detention camps most likely to ride out the rest of the tribulation in a strange sort of sequestered safety. Wouldn't it be ironic if God saves the remnant of His people by making them slaves and hiding them away from the wrath of the Antichrist in a prison? Or perhaps they will pass into eternal salvation donning a martyr's crown just as so many Christians have gloriously entered paradise over the last two thousand years of this time of the Gentiles. God may save them by making them slaves. They are useless in that no one wants them but God. How marvelous are His ways, past knowing. As the rest of the world perishes in rebellion at Armageddon the lowly faithful remnant of His chosen people could ride out the storm of total judgment on the world in protective custody because they were of no use at all to the world. But to God, the only one who counts, they are His precious children; the ones who turned to Him, rejecting all lies as personified in the despicable Antichrist and his satanically controlled kingdom.

As for Egypt, they shall remain a thorn in Antichrist's side, but they will still need to be 'chastised' by the Lord. They are not yet righteous in the eyes of God. Through the trials of the Age

of Antichrist rule (600 B.C. – present) Egypt has been severely chastened and has suffered slavery and oppression under the yoke of a succession of oppressors: Greek, Roman, Islamic, Ottoman and Saracen and European Colonial dominance. For all of their brilliant heritage and legendary sage wisdom, they turn on one another and are foolish in the handling of the business of life. All of this no doubt was fulfilled in the last 2,500 years of their history just as the prophet Isaiah had foretold.

"The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom." Isa. 19.1-2

Not long after Isaiah prophesied of a civil war in Egypt it happened. In 670 B.C.E. the Assyrians under General Sennacherib advanced upon the kingdom and destroyed Egypt's government in the ensuing years chaos reigned over the once proud order of the Pharaohs. It took seventeen years for chaos and civil war to end. Finally, the legendary leader Psammetichus united the throne and restored order under his supreme lordship. The famous king built the great capital, expanded upon by Ramesses II at Piramesse as a symbol of power and order. The Egyptians have rebuilt the city on its ancient site just north of modern Cairo, as a shrine dedicated to Egyptian national pride. But who cannot but think of the streets of Cairo that have witnessed Egyptian shedding the blood of his brother Egyptian in 2011 as a re-fulfillment of the

civil war and chaos that disrupted Egypt in the 7th century B.C.E.

"And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts." Isa.19.3-4

Noted for the wisdom of their sages the Egyptians fell into superstitions void of the sage counsel of the ancient wisdom of the Pharaohs. Ultimately they fell into the hands of foreign and despotic rule. A few of the names under which they were repressed were Sargon (Assyria), Cambyses (Chaldee), Darius Ochus (Persia), Nebuchadnezzar (Neo-Babylon), and Caesar (Rome). In general, they were under the whip of successive Antichrist empires: Chaldean, Persian, Greek, Roman, Saracen, Turkish, and British.

In modern times, after WWII, when Egypt finally managed to break away from foreign domination they deposed their monarch King Farouk but fell into the hands of a cruel lord of their own breeding, Gamal Abdal Nassar, who linked them to an alliance with the imperialistic Communist Soviet Union and once again returned the Egyptian people to subjection under the heavy yoke of a foreign power, re-fulfilling the prophecy of Isaiah that they would be swallowed up in 'slavery' to foreign rule.

"And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and

dried up.

And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do." Isa. 19.5-15

Since Isaiah's prophecy in the 8th century B.C.E. it is undeniable that fulfillment of the above scripture has come to pass, even if over the lengthy course of the Antichrist Age. The wealth of Egypt was robbed by outlandish and cruel masters. Her riches from commerce and industry were siphoned off by the powers that occupied their land and oppressed them without pity. World renown for cotton and linens, they were

pilfered with compensation. She made no profit from her innovation and industry because she was effectively a colony of successive kingdoms who were greedy for her produce and manufactured goods. A once proud and immensely rich kingdom, with colonies of her own reaching into the heart of Africa and with caravans docking at every wealthy oasis of the Middle East as far as India and Cathay; the proud land of the Pharaohs was more often than not, reduced to being the mule carrying the food basket for imperialist armies, farmers for hungry cities around the Mediterranean and scrub women in the house of Sultans, Caliphs and Antichrist royalty. In the 8th Century B.C.E. this prophecy must have seemed unlikely, even absurdly impossible. That the greatest and most storied kingdom on earth would be cheapened and reduced to a carnival show was unimaginable. But in the days of Imperial Rome, she had become a limp and helpless vassal state, good for nothing but supplying grain and slave labor. Entire Egypt from Lower to Upper Egypt was literally the personal plantation of the Caesars of Antichrist Rome. Augustus Caesar made all of Egypt his own personal property. He owned the entire province of Egypt for which he used its vast food produce to solidify his power and popularity with the masses by using it as a granary to daily feed and entertain, in an ancient welfare system, the rabble of the city of Rome with its 'bread and circuses', out of his own pocket. It was a system that flowed like the Nile itself, casting its dirt and mud upon the Egyptian people yearly without fail, imperialist and colonial governments traipsing and marauding over the fertile Nile Valley, shipping the resources of the enslaved people to a foreign land.

Now it has come full circle and seems to have a curious re-fulfillment, or last fulfillment in these days before the return of Christ. The world has seen the British, followed by the Soviet

Union, and now the United States successfully prop up fierce lords who have oppressed and stolen from the Egyptian people. Nassar's famed Aswan Dam was more of a boondoggle than a boon for the poor Egyptian people, diverting the world's greatest river and drying up much of the natural silt and along with it the wealth of Egyptian agriculture and Egypt's lifeblood of watery tongues and tributary rivers. Much of their national income now comes from tourism showing off its ancient glories, but even those revenues are being siphoned off by the current 'fierce king', Hosni Mubarak, puppet of the Antichrist, who reportedly has 70 billion dollars tucked away in offshore or Swiss bank accounts, while the Egyptian family man stands idle, hands in pocket, without work. Fulfilling the prophecy that *"The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do."* At the time of the 2011 uprising if someone had a job it was hardly lucrative and barely provided enough to buy bread and pay the rent and light bill, the mean yearly income of a young Egyptian being a meager 1,800 per annum. Just as the Jews are to come full circle back to Egypt returning as slaves, the above passage is now being fulfilled again in Egypt's modern history. In this last stage of Egyptian history before the end, during the closing days of the Antichrist Age, the modern Egyptian state has undergone this repeat chastisement and judgment of God, almost point for point, judgment for judgment.

IN THAT DAY ...

Isaiah's prophecy moves into a deeper, 'second' phase of fulfillment when it begins to use the phrase 'in that day'. The

‘In that day’ phrase is used five times, each time to introduce a significant end-times prophetic detail concerning the Jews and their uniquely special relationship with Egypt. God has used Egypt to chasten His people Israel, but *in that day* He will use the Jews to chasten, help and save Egypt. Because of the two disastrous wars in the second half of the last century, Egypt has been humbled as never before. Both times it was under the hand of tiny Israel and by the hand of their God, Jehovah. **In that day**, Egypt has been *“like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it. And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.”* (16-17)

As part of this, it may be that Israel’s return as slaves into Egypt during the second half of the Tribulation will be to establish them in something like a group of small cities that will extend into the time of the millennial reign of Christ. The fulfillment of their being a terror to Egypt, however, can be said to have already taken place in these last days when the Israeli armed forces completely destroyed the entire Egyptian army and air force not once but twice. In 1967 Egypt and their allies’ sneak attack was quashed in no less than six days. The war was over and Egypt had been soundly defeated sending shock waves of shame and fear throughout the Egyptian populace. Even if Israel was not yet a full terror to Egypt, she was soon to be. In 1973 another surprise attack from Syria, Jordan and Egypt resulted in yet another annihilation of their forces, even more devastating than the Six-Day War. For days the fate of all Egypt lay in the hands of their enemy Israel. The Egyptian air force and all of its Russian MiGs had been destroyed on the runway without ever getting off the ground. The entire Egyptian army,

infantry and armored divisions, were cut off in the Sinai Desert left to the mercy of the guns and high-power missiles of the Israeli fighter pilots swooping unimpeded like hawks over a defenseless chicken coop. Thousands of defenseless Egyptian warriors waved white flags on the sweltering sands below, each one alone, standing erect like a miniature tombstone on the open sands below, with no place to hide. They had two choices, sue for peace or be annihilated. Egypt capitulated and made a full surrendered to the Israeli forces. The Egyptian people could not even keep up a good face. The land of Judah was a terror to them and they had been shamed and humbled before the whole earth. High ranking Egyptian military leaders to the man and woman on the street admitted that it was a supernatural victory, *‘every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.’*

“In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.” Isa 19.18

The original fulfillment of this notable prophecy could be traced to Jewish immigrant settlements like Migdol, Taphanes, Noph (Memphis), Pathros (Jeremiah 41:2), and, of course, the celebrated metropolis of Alexandria; where the Jewish community numbered as much as a million during the golden days when the Septuagint and canon of Hebrew Scripture was formally put together under Philadelphus Ptolemy around 287 B.C.E. These cities can be identified even today as speaking the language of [the former land of] Canaan, which can be reasonably assumed as meaning Hellenistic Greek. This was the

first stage or first fulfillment but the fulfillment **in that day** is yet to appear and we can only project a possible fulfillment. It may be that the refugee Jews fleeing the Antichrist in the middle of the Tribulation will be given five camps or settlements and from there, for the rest of the Tribulation they will extol the virtues and salvation of the Lord as Antichrist terror descends upon Egypt and ultimately spreads to Sudan, Ethiopia and Libya as the end draws near. For it is warned in Daniel 11 that the Antichrist will finally overrun all of Egypt and stand at the steps of Libya and Ethiopia ready to devour the furthest reaches of Egyptian influence, only to be frustrated when he is called away for the final battle at Armageddon.

"In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it." Isa. 19:19-21

Egypt will have continued in their stubborn pride and not conceded their ways to the Lord even though they had been given the Gospel of Jesus Christ earlier than any other nation on earth (carried on by the Coptic Christians throughout the age). We may recall from Acts that it was the supernatural preaching of the apostle who stopped the Ethiopian in his chariot on the way home just after the death and resurrection of Christ who received the evangelist's words about the Lordship of Jesus as

Savior of all mankind and was baptized before returning to his homeland. The above three verses were quickly fulfilled after the Lord's resurrection. Egypt is without excuse for having rejected the Gospel as a nation and they must repent, give homage to the Lord before their resistance to God and pride as a nation can be rectified and fully forgiven.

This means that their ultimate repentance will take place at Christ's Second Coming when they will finally bow to Him in humble adoration. This will not transpire until judgment has been dealt out in full force through seven demoralizing years of war and death and by the ravages of the three separate and successive seven-fold judgments of fiery tribulation as foretold by the Book of Revelation. These will hit hard at Egypt and the rest of the world at the end and Israel will learn once and for all that Egypt cannot be and never has been their savior. Egypt will find its place among God's kingdom after following its own crooked path and the Egyptian people will be more than saved they will be called, God's people, just as the end of Isaiah's prophecy announced more than two and a half millennia ago.

"And the Lord shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the Lord, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian in Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

Whom the Lord shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance." Isa. 19.22-25

And the king of the Jews, even Jesus, will be the blessing in the midst of the land.

Modern Syria Will Likely Be Allied With Egypt

It is interesting to note that Syria, ancient rival of Israel and Egypt will be ultimately counted as ‘the work of God’s hands’. They, having Semitic roots like the Hebrew, will be special in God’s economy of things during the one thousand years of Christ’s rule called the Millennium. Once the Tribulation begins Syria will probably be found in league with Egypt aligned against the Antichrist nations and the so-called confederation of the ten kings. Daniel 11 speaks of the end of the Tribulation when the Antichrist will have finally overrun Egypt, but just as his victory is finally at hand news out of the ‘north’ will cause him to have to return to Israel and face a new threat. This threat out of the north could be from Russia (Rosh) or someone else but the fact that Syria is destined to have a special place in God’s kingdom during the Millennium is certain. It is very likely that Syria will remain aligned with Egypt as they have been many times during the Antichrist Age, as when they were under the Muslims and the Ottomans and in the modern post-colonial era of the second half of the 20th century.

Iraq Judged as Babylon

Babylon, known today as Iraq (probably including Kuwait too), is another matter. Babylon is a tool of God, but by no means is it a friend. Iraq’s amazing judgment came into full world view in 1991 when Jeremiah’s prophecy of chapters 50 and 51 were dramatically fulfilled in the Persian Gulf War. The coalition of

nations formed under the United Nations mandate and lead by the Raiser of Taxes in the spirit of the Roman Empire was a spectacular miracle dramatically acted out on the world stage as a sign that God's end-time program is in full swing.

"For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence shall she be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the Lord." Jer. 50.9-10

The confederate nations of the U.N. led by the power of the North, decimated Iraq's military might with little or no loss to the ascending armies. The prophecy declares the plagues that occurred in post-war Iraq; it declared the civil war and civil strife; it declares the breakdown of its agriculture; it asks the question, "How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? How has Babylon become a desolation among the nations?" It answers by saying,

"I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the Lord.

The Lord hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

...and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him." Jer. 50.24-25,32

There appears to be more of Jeremiah 50 and 51 that must be

executed against Babylon the nation; someday it will be a desolate place, uninhabitable because of the violence done to Israel and because of its hatred of God's people. Its judgment is the vengeance and judgment of the Lord as declared in Jeremiah. Iraq, as the nation Babylon and one of the Antichrist parts, was soundly defeated according to the prophecy. And as a part of the Antichrist Kingdom of old may not be destined at all to be part of the Arab, or Southern Kingdom of the end. As a revived Babylon, Iraq, was destroyed by the alliance from the north. Saddam Hussein billed himself as the spiritual reincarnation of Nebuchadnezzar. He had rebuilt the power and might of the nation with Babylon's former glories in mind. He had turned its military into the fourth biggest fighting machine in the world behind only the U.S., Russia and China. And its defeat was according to things prophesied eons ago. Only God's hand could have made Babylon's defeat so complete, so quick, so devastating.

Whether Babylon survives as a nation, to be further judged during the 70th Week of Daniel, or at Armageddon, only time will tell, but it may be that Iraq is relegated to a non-player's role for good.

Jordan

Jordan is another character uniquely waiting in line to suffer God's vengeance. Though it looked as if Jordan was to be a casualty of the Persian Gulf War, they were not meant to be. Jordan in prophecy, is the territory of Moab, Edom and Ammon, and for them, a separate and complete judgment is reserved, much like the judgment reserved for Babylon. One entire Book of the Bible, Obadiah, is devoted to the judgment of

Edom. In Daniel 11, at the end of the Antichrist's final siege of the King of the South, and just before Armageddon, it says,

"He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab and the chief of the children of Ammon.

He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape." Dan. 11.41-42

All these alliances and isolations are being worked at the present time, as this is being written. The events that will trigger the beginning of the 70th Week of Daniel, known as the time of Jacob's Trouble or the Tribulation, can happen at any time.

The first principle of prophecy's implementation is that God is its sole keeper and retains everything in His exclusive control, subject to His minute timing, not just to the day and hour but with precision down to an exact tic on the second hand of the Greenwich clock. Satan can only try to confuse God's plan in the world's mind and the individual perception of man, but he can never undo or change destiny because it is written in heaven by the hand of God Himself. The Devil can only sow doubt and confusion, though he still holds on to his obstinate belief that he can somehow subvert God's purposes which lay at the heart of His plan for the creature called Man. God has predestined by prophecy that the world will eventually be under the iron control of a vicious autocrat, the ultimate Antichrist, who will enthusiastically seek to purge the whole earth of anyone who does not bow to his every word and literally worships him as its god. God will allow this ultimate

blaspheme only under the constraints of His exact timing and subject to His preordained stipulations.

Satan is a desperate general. He is assaulting the Plan of the Ages with all his most carefully crafted lies, in any way to subvert God's Will, to obscure it behind a veil of benevolent sounding phrases with words like freedom, liberty and justice for all. He has the brilliant minds of this world reassuring us that Man is good and that Man can save the planet and its people from starvation, overpopulation, evil government, war and revolution, injustice, plague, even natural disaster, and death itself. He works hard to make himself invisible, staying out of the limelight, content to be the power behind the throne. He tries to make God's plan appear foolish by fooling the world into believing lies that merely feed their own fanciful ideas and fantastic hopes that Man is capable of anything and, if cooperation reigns world-wide, that Man can and will save himself. He has been working diligently in modern times to kill any faith in God and mock anyone who believes that God even exists. By these attacks, he hopes to stave off the inevitable or at least disrupt or upset its timing. He is trying to implement his own plan to build an Antichrist world, a universal Nimrodic order with himself sitting atop the tower, so that he can install the ultimate Antichrist without the world and its people realizing what is truly going on. He is, of course, a master tactician himself. He is engaged and fully committed to using all his weapons of stealth and deception which are the father of all lies stock-in-trade. For now, until the Antichrist's unveiling in the middle of the Tribulation, Satan wants to keep people in the dark; the world must not know or perceive what is really going on. He never wants us to be able to pinpoint his position. He prefers that we do not even know he is stalking us with all his forces. This is a difficult task for the Devil and his hoards

because the world has been educated about the Antichrist, even though it is riddled with fable and nonsense. This too has been a strategy well employed by Satan who has thrown so much disinformation and confusion into the knowledge of the Antichrist, from making it foolish to making it preposterous, that it has served his purpose to cover his true intentions. Satan is content for now to be the power behind the throne and to keep the real identity of the Antichrist Spirit shrouded in humanism and benevolence heaping up words and promises of brotherhood, equality, liberty, the dignity of man and freedom for all, like a politician running for office.

God allows this deception to be perpetrated because the world does not want to hear the truth and wishes to be lied to, as long as it gives them license to continue in the pursuit of selfish lusts and desires. Installing the Antichrist on the throne of the world as its god, and keeping his dark face hidden behind a soft, supple mask of phony munificence is no easy task, even for the original conductor of the music of a sweet-sounding lie. Such subtlety requires supernatural craft and trickery kneaded into an argument as only evil spirits can do, with ruse, sham, pretext, fraud and slick words that magically cast soft obscuring shadows effectively over the minds of the faithless dupes of this lost and deceived world. Propaganda in the media and sciences are just two of the methods employed on a large scale by Satan who deftly uses it to dumb down the spiritual knowledge and awareness of all Mankind. By these forms of propaganda Satan jerks the world around making it naïve to the truth, turning them into sophisticated idiots, able handlers of even the most bald-faced of lies. This assault on all spiritual truth and even the knowledge of Man concerning the very existence of God is one of the reasons for prophecy and why God so often chooses to have it fulfilled in a supernatural and

utterly shocking way so that it catches even the very *elect* by surprise. It sheds light on Satan's grand ruse and shines a light on Hell's flooding propaganda as it overflows from its open sewer. When prophecy is being 'processed in the field' (I mean, in a state of action as it is being fulfilled) as it is with the ancient kingdom of Egypt and the revolt that erupted without notice like a dormant volcano that suddenly spews fire and ash a mile high, it tells us God is still master, that Hell's propaganda is just that, a brainwashing brimstone with deadly sparks and clouds of ash and burning lava-lies that suffocate faith and kill the knowledge of truth in the spirit. Conversely, it tells the faithful that God's master plan of redemption is on target, still on schedule according to His plan which was well formulated to the finest detail, even before He spoke the world's first atom into existence. He knows the end from the beginning, the beginning to the end, and everything between, and there is nothing that the alliance of Satan and unbelieving Man can do to prevent its flawless, perfect fulfillment.

But this is not to say that Satan, the father of all lies, isn't up to the task of deceiving the world. The world will follow him and his Antichrist into perdition. They will be fully deceived, thinking that Satan and Antichrist will be able to save them from God's vengeance for all the evil that they have proclaimed and propagated. This Antichrist power to deceive is just one of the reasons why Jesus commands all those serious-minded end-times believers to keep their eyes peeled on prophecy and to "*Take heed to themselves and see that you be not deceived.*" Satan goes around not only as a lion seeking to devour whomsoever he can; just as often he comes as an angel of light, or with a clever story from the minds of seducing spirits. The end-times is more than just a battle of wits between God and Satan, this is a no holds barred steel-cage fight to the finish and Satan is

pulling out all stops. In these last precious moments before the Rapture of the Bride, Satan wishes to drag her down and debase her with confusion and dashed hope and faith. Satan hates the Bride of Christ perhaps as much as he hates God and His Son, Jesus Christ, because the Bride and Christ are one. Satan rightly discerns them as one and the same and he hates both with a passion. Therefore we should watch and pray and take heed that we be not deceived, for God has told us His plan from beginning to end. The Bride will patiently wait for each rising instance of His plan's unfolding. Only then, when it is unfolded can we confirm in our heart that this is prophecy being fulfilled. We can know what will happen, but we cannot know how it will happen until it bursts forth into the light.

The shocking occurrences in Egypt in January/February 2011 are a perfect example of how prophecy unfolds and that the knowledge of the ways and means of the details of its unfolding is in the exclusive possession of God the Father in heaven. So then, we must be patient and always exercise that other great command of faith concerning the Rapture which is directed at the end-times saint, in particular The Bride, we must hope and anticipate, believe and walk in holiness, and we must – WAIT!

Prophistory is a term signifying that: 'all meaningful history is fulfilled Biblical prophecy and conversely all prophecy yet to be fulfilled is just a matter of history waiting to happen. History and Biblical prophecy are one and the same thing. It is only a matter of where we are situated on the timeline of God's Plan of the Ages that determines whether something is called history past or prophecy yet to come.

Act 5 Scene 5- Russia and its Hordes

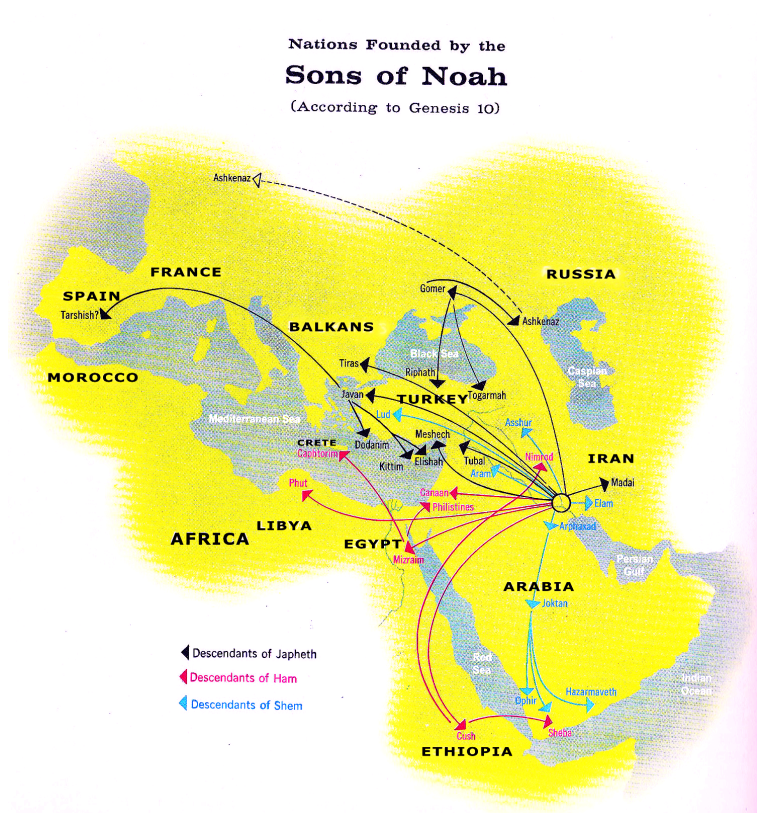
Gog and Magog- Scourge From the North

While the Roman Empire awakes from its slumber in Europe its old nemesis to the north, Russia, has been busy building an alliance of its own. The prophet Ezekiel prophesied twenty-five hundred years ago of the formation of the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics and its strange group of unlikely allies, and of their joint fate in the end time. A knowledge of the tribes of Noah and where they settled (Map 1) is the key to unlocking the specific characters of the prophetic alliance which will meet its day of judgment in supernatural fashion in the mountains of Israel. The opening verses of Ezekiel 38 speak of the leader of the alliance:

“Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshach and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

And say, thus saith the Lord God; Behold I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshach and Tubal:

And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army..." Eze. 38:2-4



Map 1 exposes the ancient land of Gog as modern-day Russia. Ezekiel's prophecy declares Gog (Russia) to be the chief prince of Meshach and Tubal; ancient tribal names of the descendants of Noah's son Japheth. Map 1 also shows these tribes settled in the lands that today make up the residue of the U.S.S.R. But the prophecy does not stop there. Russia is not only declared to be the leader of the U.S.S.R., but is declared to be the head of a much larger confederation of nations been building this global

alliance which prior to 1945 (given Russia's which will someday soon descend upon tiny Israel to devour her. Since World War II, Russia has descended upon tiny Israel to lack of colonial presence) seemed impossible even though the Scriptures had forecast it in detail.

WW II gave Russia the opportunity, largely lost during the First World War, to expand its influence into all regions of the world. As a result of the war, Russia created a Communist bloc of nations and suddenly we were resting on the doorstep of the fulfillment of Ezekiel 38. As it is written, *"Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarter [which Map 1 shows to be Eastern Europe], and all his bands: and many people with thee [Gog]. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou [Gog] a guard unto them. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years..."* (Eze. 38.6-8) Map 1 pinpoints the home of the ancient tribe of Gomer as Czechoslovakia, Hungary and Poland; and the home of the tribe of Togarmah as Rumania, Albania, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria – all familiar Russian satellites.

To confirm the prophecy three other nations, readily identified today by their ancient names, are also pinpointed as members of this ungodly alliance: verse 5 proclaims that, *"Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya [will go] with them; all of them with shield and helmet."* Just a few years ago this prophecy was scoffed at for being ridiculously far fetched, but miraculously, almost overnight, it seems very possible. The United States, and the Roman Spirit in general, seemed to have a secure hold on Persia (Iran), Ethiopia and Libya. None of the traditional ties of the three nations indicated they would ever drift into the Russian camp yet they have done just that. Iran was always a reliable, enthusiastic ally of the West during the decades of the Shah's rule; in every way it seemed to be a true believer. Ethiopia,

during the fifty year reign of Haile Selassie, was a fortress of Western support in Africa. And Libya's recent history was closely connected with the West (and the U.S. particularly) until failures of diplomacy in the 1970s caused Colonel Khadafy to buy arms and secure loans from Russia. In less than half a decade these ancient peoples have gravitated to their place in end times prophecy as if they were being drawn by God's supernatural magnet. They stand in spirit with the prince of the north, Russia, waiting for their appointed day when then they will greedily attack Israel.

The point of agreement between Persia, Libya and Ethiopia, and the alliance of Gog is not ideological, or economic, as we might naturally expect, it isn't even Communism, as it appeared to be for so long; no, their common ground is purely spiritual and God is bringing this would-be band of thieves together as part of a special prophetic sting operation. We will be mistaken if we think these characters must agree politically or religiously; their common bond is simply contempt for the Jewish state of Israel. The large Moslem populations in all of the conspiring countries, including Russia, gives each one of the nations a jealousy and hatred so strong that it will cause them to act together. Historically, deep within their spirits, these nations have been jealous of the promises of God to the nation of Israel. They are consumed by that jealousy and will try to spoil the land of the Jew and usurp the blessings of God. Hence they will ambush Israel together out of mutual hate and envy.

"After many days thou [Russia and the alliance] shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the

nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go up to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.” Eze. 38:8-12

All the characters are being put into place and the situation for Israel to think they dwell in relative safety is being worked today by United States peace efforts. Israel has been returned to the land that for centuries stood desolate under Ottoman rule. Now because of the presence of the Jew, the land is being restored; it is becoming fat and fertile, teeming with the blessings of God. Only the PLO problem causes the Jew to be in a state of constant military alert, but soon that problem will somehow be resolved, perhaps by making a moderate Palestinian State in the Gaza Region (refer to Zeph. 2.2-6). Maybe the Antichrist will be the one to forge this seemingly impossible deal, perhaps it will involve some kind of compromise allowing the Jews to build the Temple in Jerusalem in exchange for a homeland for the Palestinians – we can’t tell the details – but somehow, someday, the Jews will be “at rest” according to the prophecy and once that happens the way for Russia’s attack will be open.

The only other variable in the prophecy that may not be in

place yet is the character Turkey. Map 1 shows that the tribes of Meshach and Tubal not only dwell in parts of the U.S.S.R. but also in Turkey as well. Turkey is the old Ottoman Empire and as a prophetic empire of God's history, is likely to be revived along with the other empires of prophecy. All the "trees" are being raised up again to meet with God's judgment; all are flexing their muscles, limbering up for a fight with God. The Ottoman Turks are likely to be one of those who go with Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya when Russia makes its ill-fated attack. But for now Turkey is a part of the Roman alliance, but could it be a hotbed of controversy any day soon? Then all parts of the alliance would surely be in place, and the attack would be waiting only for Israel to acquire her false sense of security.

Again let it be emphasized that this sinister alliance will not gravitate to Israel under the banner of Communism alone. It is being assembled according to God's prophetic word, his ancient grievances, and his 6,000 year plan. The one common denominator is hatred and jealousy for the Jew. And it will soon be vented in a surprise attack. Exactly when this surprise attack will occur no one can be sure; obviously if it were revealed then it would not be a surprise. It may come just before, or simultaneous to, the formation of the revived Roman Empire of the Ten Kings; it could come at or before the appearance of the Antichrist himself when Daniel's 70th "week" begins; or it could come in the midst of that seven year period or at the final judgment of Armageddon. It is most likely that it will come just after the Antichrist has made his covenant with Israel, the one that will kick off the Tribulation – but more about that in the next act. When it will happen is not a vital matter. What is important is that we know it will happen, and that the alliance is miraculously in place and that it serves as yet another convincing sign of the end times.

Seeing this alliance for what it is and recognizing the supernatural force behind its formation gives the believer another sign that the end of the age, that the catching up of ready believers, and the second coming of Christ are all close at hand. A second facet to the understanding of the prophecy is that it helps us to see that we are sojourners here, in search of a heavenly city and country; and in hope of the divine government, that we should not be taken in by nationalism or the hopes held out by any of the governmental systems of the world. It helps us not to confuse the ungodliness of Communism with the Antichrist and his western civilization roots. Communism is openly atheistic, refusing to recognize any spiritual power and for their folly they will be judged; but compared to the Antichrist, Russia and its horde is a bit player. The Antichrist, remember, is a believer in spiritual power and desires to be the object of affection and worship. For that reason it may be the Lord will judge the Russian alliance before the Antichrist sets up his throne and declares his “New Empire” or this judgment may very well come right after the Antichrist seizes the Empire of the Ten Kings.

Russia: The Wedge of God

Many times throughout this age Russia has played the role of God’s “wedge” driven hard into the middle of the Roman Empire, keeping it divided and partly weakened. It has been the historical scourge of any aspiring Antichrist. Remember it was Russia’s barbarian hordes that were instrumental in splitting the original Roman Empire in two; remember Russia broke Napoleon’s momentum; and remember it was Russia that brought Hitler’s mighty armies to its knees and gave them their first defeat in World War II. Russia has served God’s purposes

in keeping the Roman Empire split, as Babylon was called the “Hammer of the Whole Earth”, Russia might well be dubbed the “Wedge of God”. This calling is by no means out of a righteous worthiness, no more than Babylon can be construed as righteous, and Russia will be judged just as Babylon is to be thoroughly judged.

God Will Judge Russia

The remainder of Ezekiel’s prophecy deals with the actual attack and its consequences. Sheba and Dedan (probably signifying the Southern Kingdom) and the merchants of Tarshish (symbolic of the Roman world) will speak out against the attack, but will do nothing about it. But that is the way God has ordained it to be because it is his battle. He will destroy the alliance in the mountains of Israel by a supernatural judgment in order to show his might to his people. It has been suggested that this alliance will have credibility in the world community through a coalition backed by a U.N. mandate in much the same way that the U.S. coalition of nations surrounded Iraq and fulfilled much of the prophecies of Jeremiah 50 and 51. It will most likely be Oked by the Ten King federation.

The prophecy indicates there will be great hordes of cavalry involved in the attack. There have been reports of Russian building a modern cavalry; they may believe it will give them an army of horsemen in the tight streets of Israel or the open spaces of the battlefield that can outmaneuver smart bombs and high-tech, heat-seeking, radar-guided missiles. It could be the Russian military believes horses will not be as vulnerable to heat-sensitive weaponry as their inadequate machinery was during the Iraq War. They may feel it will give them an advantage against possible petroleum shortages; and they

would be much less limited in city warfare. Granted the likelihood of a massive cavalry attack in the Middle East seems very remote in our technological age but with the offensive weapon designed to destroy machinery, the horse could ironically become a mobile and yet undetectable target. And remember the Cossack horseman were renowned throughout the world; it may not be as outrageous as it first sounds.

But regardless of the attack and its components, this storm, this wave of man, machine, and animal will be supernaturally defeated. God will rain his terror on the entire army; they will encounter a massive earthquake and he will cause them to be confused so that they turn on each other. In the midst of their death and confusion, while they are busy destroying one another, the entire army will be stricken with disease. And finally, God will destroy them with a storm of raining hailstones, fire, and brimstone from the heavens. As with the horses this could be literal or it could be fulfilled by the use of atomic weaponry or high-tech destruction from Israel's own defenses (though I don't think it will be done by Man's means). The important fact is that everyone will know the Russian defeat was a miracle wrought by God himself.

Whether this is a nuclear storm, or a new kind of cosmic storm, only time will tell; but it is certainly the doing of God. This is his judgment over Russia and its ungodly alliance. The defeat will be total and devastating; only one-sixth of the armies' massive strength will be left to limp home. The defeat of the Russian alliance could be the very thing needed to clear the way for the Antichrist to seize complete control in Europe and the rest of the Roman World. With the "Wedge of God" gone who would be able to keep the Empire from solidifying? A broken Russia would be forced into a shaky alliance with the West. The Soviet Union has tested the waters since World War

II in Czechoslovakia, Hungary, and now Poland; it has risked advancing into the Middle East in Afghanistan, and it has not been confronted by the Roman World directly. The merchants of Tarshish have only voiced their disapproval. These tests by Gog have given him courage, and despite his internal problems, that courage grows today, and someday he will be bold enough to attack Israel when the Jew is laying at rest thinking he is safe. It will be a surprise to the whole world. That day is fast approaching.

PART VI

Act 6: The 70th Week of Daniel

Act 6 Scene 1- The Rapture

The Bride: Spirit of Rapture

"But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent [precede] them which are asleep.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Wherefore comfort one another with these words." 1 Thess. 4:13-18

Before heading into the "70th Week of Daniel", and the climactic act of "*The Redemption Play*", we must take a slight turn from our storyline. For the time being the clock which hangs over the world's stage has been removed and the "audience"

sees a beautiful women sitting at her dressing table brushing her hair, preparing herself for her fiancée's promised return. Suddenly, without notice or warning, we hear a trumpet blast and the women is instantly gone, in the twinkling of an eye she has disappeared and now the audience has nothing to gaze upon but open graves and an empty chair where the women once sat waiting for her hero. Our hero, as promised, has taken his bride away from the trials that are to come on all the earth. Though the timing of our hero's return has been kept a strict secret by the Father himself, this strange interlude along prophecy's path, commonly called the Rapture, is of the greatest interest to all faithful believers in Jesus Christ. Now that each of the end-time alliances are either formed, or about to be formed, the catching up of the Church, according to Paul's words in 1 Thessalonians, is imminent. The Church, like a young bride-to-be waiting for her soldier to return from a distant land, has every reason to be excited and hopeful, filled with anticipation toward her moment of sweet deliverance.

Let's be clear from the outset. Belief in the Rapture is a matter of great faith. There is no point in arguing over the Rapture, this catching away of the Bride of Christ, this merciful deliverance of the believers, who have the kind of faith outlined in Revelation's letter to Philadelphia. If we believe that discussion of the Rapture should be avoided because it causes contention in the Church then we are missing a very important spiritual boat. If we try to dispute the Rapture, and its promises, we will be proven as foolish as those who laughed derisively at Noah for building the ark while he preached righteousness for those 125 years. True, we do not know the day nor the hour of the Rapture, as Jesus said, *"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only."* Matt. 24.36 Granted, there is no point in arguing over

details of this “catching up”, but be absolutely sure, there is equally no point in arguing whether the catching away of the Bride will happen at all. The Rapture will happen, you can stake your life on it. Just as surely as the floods came and swept the world away, lifting up the ark with Noah and his family, saving them from the judgment that was flooding onto the earth, so the Church will be lifted up into Christ’s loving arms. *“But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.”* Matt. 24:37-39

We should get it fixed in our heart and settled in our mind; just because there may be disagreement about the details: the when, the who, or the why; there can be no debate that the Rapture will happen, and no shame in declaring one’s faith for it. Remember, we are exhorted to, *“Comfort one another with these words.”* We are exhorted at every turn, by Jesus, by Paul, by Peter, by the prophets of old, to seek wisdom and understanding so we can acquire faith for the Rapture.

The Rapture Is God's Pure Mercy

It becomes us to search the Scriptures for signs concerning the general time of the Rapture and for wisdom concerning the spirit and preparation needed to be included in this wonderful mercy of God. None of us are worthy of this, no matter how long we have been Christians, no matter how much we love God, no matter how many good works we have done. The Rapture is God’s pure mercy and we must pray that we be “accounted” worthy to be part of it. To be accounted worthy, is to be given consideration. To be part of the Rapture is something God will

allow us on account; not because we are worthy, but because he will, in his mercy, consider us worthy, in spite of our flaws. Note what Jesus said, *“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”* Luke 21.34-36 None of us are worthy, none deserve to be snatched away from the impending judgment and the Antichrist’s hour, and the fiery trials which are in store for the earth’s environment, its governments and its peoples. We must *pray always* that we be *accounted worthy*. This is the spirit in which we wait for our deliverance, knowing that we could, in all righteousness, be left to go through the time of tribulation.

No one could ever deserve the right to be saved by this extraordinary miracle that God has promised to the faithful. It is not the inalienable right of any human let alone people that call themselves Christian. We can never ‘earn’ the right. We must not be tempted to think we can sign up for the Rapture merely by answering an altar call, nor can we attain to the Rapture by following New Testament rules, which amount to the law. Again and again, let it be stressed: we need to be *accounted worthy* by praying and trusting in God’s mercy.

The only way to be accounted worthy is to be prepared, always alert and watching, waiting faithfully; not stuck with one foot in the world, but wholly separated, even disengaged from faith and hope in the world.

The closeness of our relationship with Jesus, and the yieldedness of our spirit to the Holy Ghost will make us able to pick up our cross and follow after Jesus. These are the tools we use as we sit at the dressing table preparing ourselves for

our hero's return. We cannot be friends of this world, which is the sure road to judgment; but we look instead for the heavenly Jerusalem, another city, which is the future eternal home of the Bride of Christ.

Concerning the coming judgment, Jesus said, *"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should be no flesh saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened."* Matt. 24.21-22

It is declared that Jesus will return with the sound of a trumpet, as a thief in the night. If we are not ready to meet him we will have to go through the tribulation period. Anyone saved during the 70th week of Daniel will have to resist the Antichrist to the point of giving up his very life. For those who have been ruled by their own lusts and desires, those who have remained loyal to their own will, who have reigned as the god of their own hearts; just as people lived in the days of Noah, without faith, not heeding the word of God, unable to shed the weight of their own sin; then they will have to meet head-on, the temptation and seduction, the hatred and cruelty, of Satan and his *"son of perdition"*.

Rapture Likely To Come Before Final "Week"

True, no man knows the day or hour of the Rapture, save the Father in heaven, and still, we are advised by Jesus himself to know the signs of the times. Remember, Jesus rebuked the religious leaders of the day for not knowing the time of his first coming; will he not rebuke those who ignore the signs of his second coming? Don't be deceived, these are the end times; too many signs along the prophetic way point to a light at the end of history's tunnel. We have followed carefully and painstakingly,

the course of God's quintessential plan of history and now we are brought to the climax. And since we don't know the day or the hour - because *"...the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not"* Luke 12.40 - it is likely the deliverance of the Bride will happen before the 70th week of Daniel. Why does it seem likely that it will happen before the Tribulation? Because if it happened during the Tribulation or at the end of it, then we could definitively number the days in which it would have to occur.

The Tribulation begins with a specific agreement between the Jews and the Antichrist. There are specific landmark occurrences all along the seven-year route, the Tribulation and its details are well chronicled from beginning to end by Daniel and Revelation, and the rest of the prophets. Once the 70th Week of Daniel begins, there are only seven years, or 2,520 days before Jesus is anointed as the "Most Holy". A person could then literally begin checking off the days of this 2,520 day period in which the Rapture absolutely would have to occur. It's hard to imagine that the element of surprise would still be a factor, yet surprise is such a big facet of the Rapture. Every time Jesus preached about it he emphasized its sudden occurrence.

The time is kept a mystery to encourage the Bride of Christ to be *"without spot or wrinkle"*, waiting in anticipation. Waiting on the Rapture is the original version of: taking it one day at a time. We must be in a perpetual state of readiness. (See the Parable of the Ten Virgins in Matthew 25.) So it may be for a pair of reasons God will Rapture faithful believers before the 70th Week begins. As a purifying agent, the Rapture must be sudden and without warning; and it must also deliver the Bride from the time of trouble, as Jesus promised in his letter to Philadelphia, *"Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all*

the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.” Rev. 3.10 So get ready and be ready; watch and pray; our deliverance could burst upon us at any time.

“Behold I shew you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.” 1 Cor. 15.51-52

The Rapture may spark the events that trigger the beginning of the Tribulation, or it is possible, since we do not know the day or hour, that it could happen in the middle, or at the end of the 70th Week of Daniel. The time of the Rapture remains a mystery, but our responsibility towards it is not a mystery. We must believe in it as Noah believed THAT God would save him, we must watch for our Husband, we must pray to be accounted worthy and we must be separated from this world. Only the Father knows the exact hour and day - and remember it comes at a time when you think not - but be certain, Jesus, like a thief in the night, will come for his Bride. Get ready! The alternative is to be imprisoned in this world, throughout the time of great tribulation, a time so horrible and terrible that nothing before it has ever been, nor ever will be again. The Tribulation, unlike the Rapture, is neither subtle nor mysterious. It will fall on the world like a building storm that rushes through the earth with increasing destruction and mayhem as it gathers momentum. You don't want to be there!

Let the Scriptures leave us with this final bit of advice.

"But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night,

For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

Ye are the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do." 1 Thess. 5:1-11

Act 6 Scene 2- The Antichrist Covenant with Israel

The Antichrist's Unholy Union

"And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week..." Dan. 9.27

Scene 2 begins as a burning double-edged sword swoops down and across the world stage. An electrifying charismatic leader is meeting with orthodox Jews. In the background crews of workmen labor with other pious Jews to raise the new modern Temple dedicated to the name of David their great warrior king. The awesome sword of God's judgment is about to fall on a rebellious world. All nations have been edged into their respective positions by the hand of Providence.

Israel is back home, Rome is a megalith of world power having her spiritual and political progeny ensconced on every continent. Russia and her powerful allies crouch in the shadows just off stage, jealous, envious, furious, ready and willing to attack Israel for no other reason than selfish gain, at the first opportunity. Egypt sits on the throne of the South, defiant to the end.

The invisible nation, the Church, has a few faithful believers looking, preparing, hoping for deliverance from the impending doom and destruction. They look for the Rapture, while the rest of the Church of God is still being choked by the cares of this world, striving to make this place a better place for them and their children to have a happy life in this place where there is only grief and bitterness in store for those who have not found the escape. They will have to endure horrifying things if they are to escape with salvation for their eternal souls.

When Does the Tribulation Begin?

As time ticks down and all the end time characters take their places, the main question for believers, other than the timing of the Rapture, is: how do we know when the Tribulation begins? With each crisis, people of every religion, every persuasion, every ilk, speculate on whether the Tribulation has already begun or what might trigger it. Some even wonder if we are in it at this very moment. Each time a significant prophetic occurrence erupts, as in the case of the Persian Gulf Crisis, the air inevitably buzzes with the query, “Are we in the Tribulation?”. The news media runs a few half baked stories entitled, “Is this Armageddon?”. The predictions of Nostradamus are dusted off and paraded about polluting and obscuring the truth.

The sum and substance of all the ill-informed speculation is confusion, one of Satan’s best known tactics. But as believers, if we know where to look, we do not have to be ignorant of the Tribulation’s beginning or the Day of Armageddon. A study of Daniel gives ironclad answers to the Tribulation’s beginnings, its middle and its end.

Antichrist's Covenant with Israel Marks Beginning of Tribulation

First off, let's get the terminology straight. There are three terms that can be used to accurately denote the seven-year period of the end, (1) the Tribulation, (2) the Time of Jacob's Trouble, and (3) the 70th week of Daniel. But to understand when the Tribulation officially begins, according to God's timetable, and to determine how long it lasts, we must recognize that the designation, 70th Week of Daniel, is the term that unlocks our understanding. Jesus used the term tribulation when describing this period; Jeremiah called it the Time of Jacob's Trouble because it is Israel's most desperate hour; but Daniel, by terming it the 70th "week", defines its length as seven years. That a "week" in Daniel's context is seven years is proven beyond any doubt by the fulfillment of the length of years in the previous 69 "weeks" of the overall prophecy in chapter 9. The prophecy of the "70 weeks" offers all the clues for: when and how the Tribulation begins, what happens in the middle, and, when and how it ends. Daniel's prophecies provide us with insight into the movements and motives of the Antichrist and their orderly study gives us a complete and rigid skeleton of the Tribulation on which the meat of Revelation and other end-time prophecies can cling.

A scan of the 70 weeks prophecy not only told the world of the rebuilding of Jerusalem after the Babylonian captivity and the first coming of the Messiah and that he would have to be cut off for a time, but it also clearly states that the end of the weeks would come after the redemption of Israel and the establishment of everlasting righteousness and, finally, with the anointing of the Holy One. So it is safe to assume that the

end of the last week, the end of the Tribulation will be marked by the coronation of Jesus as King of Kings.

As for the beginning of the final week? It may be that the Rapture will trigger the events that lead to the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. It could be that Russia's attack on Israel will embolden the Antichrist to begin the chain of events that are the body of the Tribulation. It might be that the formation of the European Community and the catapult to power which it provides the Antichrist is the event that will immediately precede the Tribulation. But none of these things, all of which are likely to be simultaneous with the beginning of the final seven-year period of judgment, marks the beginning of the Tribulation. While it is possible that the Antichrist may come to power before the Tribulation begins, and that some of his wars may predate the actual beginning of the 70th week, it is neither his appearance, nor his rise to power that spark the start of the final "week". One thing, and one thing only, marks the first day of the Tribulation – when the Antichrist confirms the Holy Covenant with the Jews, formally establishing their right to be on the land and legally allowing the Jews to worship the God of their fathers according to Mosaic Law, complete with Temple, priesthood and blood sacrifices. When this momentous agreement is signed and sealed, when the Antichrist has confirmed the covenant in Israel and to the rest of the world, then the judgment described in the Book of Revelation will begin to descend.

Unlike the scared and uncertain man on the street, we don't have to be confused about when the Tribulation will begin. The Tribulation will not begin in the manner people might think. It will not start with a crisis or war, but by a peace proposal, the confirmation of the covenant.

“The Covenant” – Gateway to the Tribulation

What, therefore, is meant when Daniel uses the phrase *the covenant* – this covenant so vital in the Antichrist’s end-time strategy, this covenant which is the gateway to the Tribulation? Daniel refers to the covenant in seven separate instances. Once while praying and thanking God for keeping the covenant with those who obey his commands, but the rest of the references are about the Antichrist and his disposition toward the covenant. Three times Daniel refers to it as *the holy covenant*. The covenant – this holy covenant – must certainly refer to nothing other than the ancient and holy covenant that God made with Abraham and it seems appropriate that Daniel should thank God for making the covenant with his people before referring to it in later end-time prophecies.

God pledged to give Abraham and his seed the Promised Land for their everlasting possession and promised to be their God forever. God confirmed this same covenant in Isaac and Jacob, and again in the law which he gave to the children of Israel through the prophet Moses. But God’s covenant with Israel is not a promise sealed in words alone. God’s covenant with the Jew is inexorably connected with the land and with the land comes hope for the greatest promise, the promise of righteousness and holiness. The promise of the land and the hope that is connected with it is handed down to the people as God’s covenant with them.

The covenant made to Abraham – and all of Israel – is this:

“And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

*And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,
As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.*

Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham, for a father of many nations have I made thee.

And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.” Gen. 17:1-8

This covenant, reconfirmed in the Law of Moses and to King David, the man after God’s own heart, is the holy covenant. This promise to Abraham is unflappable, unmovable, unshakable, and – holy. Not surprisingly, all three instances where Daniel refers to the covenant as the Holy Covenant the reference concerns the Antichrist and his mood toward it: *“...And his heart shall be against the holy covenant”* Dan. 11.28; *“...therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant”* Dan. 11.30; and *“...so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant”* (also, Dan.

11.30). The Antichrist's disposition toward the covenant may be the reason God calls it the *"holy covenant"*, because in all other cases in Scripture – except one – God always refers to his covenant with Israel as simply *"the covenant"*.

The one other spot in Scripture where the Holy Ghost refers to the covenant as *"holy"* is in Luke 1:72 when Zacharias, the father of John the Baptist, prophesies after his son's birth. This prophecy offers further confirmation that the holy covenant is the covenant made with Abraham four thousand years ago concerning the land and the hope of righteousness and holiness given to his seed.

"Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life." Luke 1.68-75

It is obvious and indisputable that the oath to Abraham and the chance to serve God in righteousness and holiness is *"the holy covenant"*. This must be the covenant which the Antichrist first confirms for one *"week"* and then after championing its

cause turns his heart against it, has indignation against it, and conspires with faithless Jews to forsake. Those who betray the holy covenant made between the seed of Abraham and God, will win the favor of the Antichrist and be greatly rewarded for their betrayal. *“And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.”* Dan. 11.32 The partition of the Tribulation into two distinct halves also revolves around the covenant and the Antichrist’s maneuvering concerning it. But the apparent re-confirmation of the covenant by the Antichrist, this false messiah, saying that Israel has a right to the land and to perform its religion uninhibited in its Temple on the Mount is the very day that Jacob’s Trouble begins.

The Covenant also Begins Antichrist's Rise as False Messiah

Connected in some way to this confirmation of the covenant will be the Temple and the re-institution of Judaism as a functioning religion, complete with the law of Moses and the daily sacrifices. When the covenant is confirmed, the Temple may have been built already, or it may be under construction, or it may be that the confirmation of the covenant could take place at the groundbreaking of the new Temple. The moment will probably take place during one of the great Jewish feast days, like the Passover, because it will definitely look as though a complete revival of Israel and Judaism has come. To the Jews, it will seem as though their chances to live *“in holiness and righteousness before [God], all the days of their lives”* is finally made possible because of the heroic efforts of this man, this “friend of Israel”. What a sad delusion.

The Antichrist will be the false messiah. In every way he will look like the great and marvelous savior; the one Israel has longed for since the days of the Babylonian captivity. At the outset he will be their champion, and as the 70th week of Daniel progresses he will be confirmed repeatedly and strongly by lying wonders and miracles as Israel's Messiah. He will be raised up from a mortal head wound. He will have the power to make an image of himself speak and even kill those who do not worship him. He will have power to kill those who hold the testimony of Jesus. He will have power to win every war. He will be given power to kill the two witnesses which God sends to preach to the world. He will be given all power on earth. And God will allow this delusion as part of his judgment on the world. To those without faith, this man will look like, seem like, feel like, act like, God.

There will be no reason for those who believe in this world to think the Antichrist is not God. The deception will be so great, that it is impossible for us to adequately compare him with any previous charismatic leader no matter how effectively he has conquered the heart of history. The Antichrist will have Satan's unrestrained power behind him working the deceit and lies planned by the Devil for six thousand years. This guy will have it all: intelligence, charisma, power, charm, strength, daring, genius - everything. He will inspire hope in all who attach themselves to his coattails. And he will have millions upon millions of disciples, quiet housewives, professional people, teachers, scholars, clergymen, ballplayers, young adults, the rich, the poor, mechanics and doctors, the entire world will rush madly after him.

Act 6 Scene 3- The Abomination of Desolation

Pivotal Point of 70th Week: Antichrist Makes Himself God

“And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate...” Dan.

9.27

Scene 3 opens with a man sitting on a golden throne between two giant cherubim. Jews and Gentiles surround him and bow at his feet. Behind them a huge statue in the likeness of the man sitting on the throne speaks blasphemies about the divinity of the one whose likeness it represents, but all around these things there is nothing – nothing but darkness and emptiness – and maybe the slight odor of sulphur. The Antichrist is enthroned as God.

This outrage, this thing, called the abomination of desolation by Jesus, comes in the midst of the final “week” and is the pivotal point of the Tribulation. The exact moment of its institution by the Antichrist and his co-conspirators is declared

in the last chapter of Daniel: *“And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.”* Dan. 12.11 Some simple arithmetic tells us that the abominable thing in the sanctuary is set up 30 days short of the exact halfway point of the seven year period, and as the abomination that makes desolate this development stands as the dividing line between the tribulation and what was labeled by Jesus as the time of *“great tribulation”*. This overspreading of abominations changes the tone of everything between God and the earth, because the earth, by officially accepting the Antichrist as God, has once and for all rejected God completely. Jesus, who came in another’s name was rejected, now he who comes in his own name, is received. The first three years and five months of the 70th week of Daniel are spent in preparation for this most heinous moment in all of history. The Abomination of Desolation – this Antichrist usurping of God’s throne, is the fulfillment of the Antichrist vision spoken of by Daniel. This is what the Tower of Babel was all about, this is the culmination of Satan’s conspiracy on earth, the moment of the great blasphemy has finally arrived. The Empire has been united, Israel has been taken, the Temple has already been restored, but now, after more than four millennia of trying, Satan has finally installed his man on God’s throne presenting him to an adoring world as God himself.

The Antichrist will conquer many nations. By his military genius, he will first subdue his own kingdom and then will begin his two-pronged military and diplomatic assault on the rest of the world. He will use might when he has to, but he will prefer to seduce people to his side. Soon after he has confirmed the covenant with Israel, he will have a clash with the King of the South. He will have to crush resistance by force, but, as with

Antichrist types before, he will be received in many nations by cheering crowds. *“And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan’s]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and shall practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the Holy people [the Church]. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many...”* Dan. 8.24-25

By peace, he shall destroy many! Through slick slogans and by preaching an ungodly “peace and unity” he will seduce many into his rebellious course. Equality, justice and economic reform will be the web used to ensnare, while new catch-all phrases like solidarity, human rights and the dignity of Man will be the mottos of his crusade. As his kingdom expands, his anti-gospel will spread with it. And all the time he will be carefully preparing the souls of Mankind for his coronation as God.

“Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [the day of Jesus’ coming] shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, showing himself that he is God.” 2 Thess. 2.3-4

It seems, as the 1990s get underway, the world is slowly coming to a boiling point; frustration over the Middle East’s volatile political and military atmosphere grows with every missed peace opportunity. The constant threat hovering over the world because of the Arab-Israeli problem will have reached such an impossible impasse that when the Antichrist unlocks the puzzle with his ingenious solution, the stock of his already rising star

will go sky-high. Confirming the covenant with many probably means he will be the person able to pull off a peace settlement; something no diplomatic effort, crisis, or war has ever been able to produce. Incredibly, the Antichrist will champion the cause of the Jews by mandating their right to stay in Jerusalem and to keep the so-called occupied lands of Israel. At the start of the Tribulation he will have convinced the Jews that he believes in the holy covenant. To Christians of no understanding, with plastic faith, the Antichrist will seem to be reestablishing God's word among the nation Israel. The lukewarm Church and corruptible Jews will believe in him as the one who will protect both the right of the Jew to the land and to worship in the Temple at Jerusalem according to Mosaic Law. And during the first half of the Tribulation the Antichrist will be engaged in the most critical and sensitive part of Satan's conspiracy of counter-redemption. He will be seducing the apostate Jews, the lovers of this world, into believing in him personally. He will convince them to sell out the Holy Covenant in favor of worshipping him and having power. The prophecy that he will destroy many by peace should be taken literally, and the peace accord will be the great feather in the Antichrist's cap that will make him the man of the hour. Solving the Middle East problem, or appearing to solve the problem, will be the launching pad so the Antichrist can declare himself God.

Russia's Attack Could Come After Confirmation of the Covenant

The prophecies concerning the Antichrist's peace settlement between Israel and the world also serve as a telltale prophecy for the timing of Russia's attack on an unsuspecting Israel. Ezekiel

says Israel “shall dwell safely”, and Russia will think to herself, “I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely”. Certainly Israel does not feel safe today. She is by no means at rest. She is suspicious and alert to attack from anywhere and everywhere. The scud missile attacks during the Persian Gulf War has made Israel more skittish than ever. But the Antichrist and his mystique will change that; he and only he, with his Messiah-like persuasion and reassurance, will be able to put all the fears of the Jews to rest. So it seems that because of the Antichrist’s peace settlement in the Middle East, Russia’s attack fits neatly into the period right after the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel, when an attack would truly be a surprise to the unsuspecting Jews. Ezekiel 38.14 says, “Therefore son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when my people Israel dwelleth safely; shalt thou not know it?” The expression “shalt thou not know it?” also indicates that the Jews’ feeling of safety will be obvious to all. What would make it more obvious than the Antichrist’s miraculous peace settlement?

Antichrist Betrays The Covenant

Also, with Russia out of the way, the Antichrist’s path to world domination and worship would appear to open up like the parting of the Red Sea. Within months of the beginning of the Tribulation the Antichrist’s heart turns against the holy covenant and it may be that Russia’s supernatural defeat by God and the opportunity it presents will be the catalyst for the Antichrist’s change of heart. Daniel indicates that within a few short months of confirming the covenant and setting up the daily sacrifice and oblation in the Temple, the Antichrist, possibly brimming with confidence because of the demise of

Russia and its allies, will begin to trample under foot the sacred sanctuary. Daniel says, *"...How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."*Dan. 8.13-14

This 2,300 days is just short of six and a half years and indicates that the Antichrist will quickly, within six months of the start of the Tribulation, begin to fudge on his promises to Israel. The Holy of Holies and the sanctuary are to be trodden by the sacred priesthood only, but the Antichrist will allow other Jews or perhaps even Gentiles, he among them (though it is likely he himself will have some Jewish blood too), to trodden under foot and defile the sanctuary and holy places of the temple. It will take the coming of Jesus, who will cleanse the Temple, to end the 2,300 day period. So, shortly after the confirmation of the covenant, within a matter of months, the transgression of the law and the covenant will begin, and the situation will erode from there as the Antichrist gains in stature and power and as his indignation toward the covenant grows.

A Man of Great Exploits

During the first half of the final week of Daniel the Antichrist will do great exploits; all his wars will be successful. He will topple all opposition within his own ranks and he will have a miraculous recovery from a mortal head wound. As Revelation 13 reports, *"...and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the Beast, Who is able to make war with him?"*. During the first half of the Tribulation, the Antichrist and the world will be on a honeymoon. He will

pile success upon success, anyone opposing his regime will be ridiculed, tarred and feathered by public opinion, and eventually discredited. Like a highly contagious and very lethal virus, his mystique will spread among the people of the world. An aura of mystical power, reaching mythical proportions, will surround every success, be present with every movement, and felt in every word he utters.

"Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

For ships from Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant." Dan. 11.28-30

The deals between the Antichrist and his Roman Empire and the Jews will cause the Arabs to be outraged. The Antichrist will think to squash Egypt and its allies once and for all by invading Egypt itself, but ships sailing out of Cyprus (Chittim) will demand that he turn his forces back to Israel. These ships may be allied with the Arab world or they may come from some rebelling nation within the New European Empire, only time will tell; they may even be some kind of zealot Jewish force working out of a base in Cyprus trying to pull off a coup in Israel in the absence of the Antichrist. But whoever or whatever, this threat causes the Antichrist to have indignation against the Holy Covenant and it gives the Antichrist the opportunity to renege on his word to the Jews, because, as it is written, *"he will*

have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant". It is the time for him to set up his throne and proclaim himself God. Time for the abomination that makes desolate.

With Russia out of the way, the South (Arab League) will be the only force able to muster the power to oppose him, but the South will be beaten back. And while his reputation is being built, his true attitude toward Israel and the covenant will emerge slowly, subtly at first, allowing a few compromises in the worship and way of sacrificing, but his heart will turn against the holy covenant, until he finally forsakes it all together and declares himself God. As Daniel 11.28, 30 forewarn: first his heart turns against the covenant, then he has indignation against the covenant, and then he forsakes the covenant altogether. The erosion in his heart is clear.

First three and a Half Years Leads to Antichrist Enthronement

The first three and a half years is a progression of events leading to the abomination of desolation and all the while the legend and stature of the Antichrist will be growing to divine proportions. The abomination that makes desolate will not only be the Antichrist and the worship of the dragon, but it will include an image of the Antichrist which will be given the power to speak and cause those who do not worship it to be killed by it. At some point during the first three and a half years of the Tribulation, the Antichrist will live through an assassination attempt and he will be "raised from the dead" in a Satanic charade of the resurrection of Christ. The world will follow after their new "Christ" like no other man before him, including Nimrod, the Pharaohs, Nebuchadnezzar, Alexander the Great, Napoleon or Hitler.

He will be given supernatural power from heaven to conquer in war after war, and the suffering of war will flow as abundantly as his victories. There will be disease, famine, inflation, economic hardship and confusion on a scale never before experienced; and still people will be deceived by his power and charisma. The delusion will be furthered by the miracle-working False Prophet who will stand at the Antichrist's side, charming the people into believing that this man is the world's savior and its omnipotent God. For the first half of the Tribulation, the Antichrist will be invincible. And the people of the world will love him like no other man has ever been loved before. But once he takes the throne of God, all Hell will break loose.

Act 6 Scene 4- The End: Most Holy Anointed

Jesus Is King

"And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy." Dan. 9.22-24

The final thing to be accomplished in the 70 weeks of Daniel will be the anointing of Jesus as the "Most Holy". This moment in the Temple, after Jesus has come and destroyed the Antichrist and the armies of the world with the sword of his mouth, after he has cleansed the Temple from the abomination of desolation according to the prophecy of the 2,300 days

spoken of in Daniel chapter 7, is the consummation of all the things prophesied in Daniel's vision of the 70 weeks. The walls and streets of Jerusalem were rebuilt, the Messiah came and was cut off, and now the transgression has been finished, Israel's sins have been overcome, and Christ has provided reconciliation for Israel, everything in the vision and prophecy has been "sealed up" so that, Jesus, the one who is the embodiment of everlasting righteousness, can be crowned King of Kings and Lord of Lords, dubbed the Prince of Peace, and anointed as the Most Holy and High Priest of God for all time.

Antichrist Has an Appointed End

The Antichrist has come, has usurped God's throne and authority, and has met his appointed end.

"And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

...

He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

But tidings out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly make away many.

And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the

glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.” Dan.11.40,42-45

And “*none shall help him*”. Jesus will come back with his saints, and by the power of his very presence, he will destroy the Antichrist and his armies. At his word the armies of the world which have assembled at Armageddon in Israel will be consumed. After nearly seven years of bickering, lying, fighting and warring, the Antichrist will have finally subdued Egypt, the King of the South, but tidings up north, which Revelation reveals is the troops of the Kings of the East who come marching over the dried up river bed of the Euphrates, will cause him to return to Israel for his appointed doom. These troops are probably joined by Russia and its remaining hordes; and most, if not all, of the rest of the armies of the world. They will all be deceived by lying spirits which are unleashed especially for this Judgment Day battle. Somehow these countries and their leaders will be convinced that converging on Israel will give them a chance to defeat God himself (Rev. 19.19). But Christ will come in the air, with his saints, to judge the armies of the world, and to utterly destroy the Antichrist, the False Prophet and all the armies who come to Armageddon to confront him.

“And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

But in his estate shall he honor the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things." Dan. 11.36-38

The prophecies of Daniel and Revelation, as well as the words of Jesus, not only show that the confirmation of the covenant reestablishes the daily sacrifices and the religious rights under the pattern set down in the Scriptures, but that they must be administered in the Temple of God at Jerusalem on the Holy Mount. Surely, anything short of that would be less than a fulfillment. The Antichrist will help the Jews and their quest for reconstituting the Temple. If it is built already, he will help establish its legitimacy. If it is under construction, he will help complete it. If it has not been started, he will champion the movement to build it. Because Daniel prophesies that there are 2,300 days from the institution of the daily sacrifice to the cleansing of the Temple we can assume that the institution of the daily sacrifices comes some 220 days into the Tribulation. ($220 + 2,300 = 2,520$ days, or 7 years). The Temple may already be near completion when Israel and the Antichrist strike their bargain, but it may take 220 days after the confirmation of the covenant to actually get the ball rolling on the sacrifices. Under the Covenant of the Law only a Temple with God's presence could be the place for the sacrifices which properly remit the sins of the nation of Israel. Without doubt a Temple is essential to the fulfillment of the prophecies of 70th Week of Daniel.

Persecution and Martyrdom

At first, the Antichrist will encourage the Jews to keep the Covenant of the Law with their God. He will encourage them

to hold fast to keeping Jerusalem as their Capital City and to holding on to the land promised by God to their fathers so long ago. He will do everything he can to aid the establishment and operation of the Temple. He will insist that the Jews be allowed to sacrifice according to their law, uninhibited by restraints from outside interests. All this will he encourage so he can usurp it for himself; so he and his father, Satan, will be able to openly defy the one True God, steal the worship of the world, and make war against God's chosen nation, Israel. It is history's ultimate coup d'etat. Satan and the Antichrist, with the False Prophet at his side, will seize the throne, seize the land, and seize the souls of Mankind. They will reward the faithless for their rebellion and worship. They will distribute the land and power to those who forsake the Holy Covenant and will fiercely persecute and kill all who oppose the new, and abominable, covenant. As Jesus said,

"Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

And many false prophets shall arise and deceive many.

And because iniquity shall abound the love of many shall wax cold.

But he that shall endure until the end shall be saved.

...When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth; let him understand:)

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains. ...

For then shall be great Tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." Matt. 24.9-12,15-16,21

Once the abomination that makes the Temple desolate of God's

presence is put in place, the battle, as Jesus said, will begin to rage with an intensity never before known. It is impossible for us to conceive of more extensive and vicious persecutions than of the Spanish Inquisition, or of Hitler's holocaust, but it will be worse than even those hellish reigns of terror. The Antichrist will be given power to make war, and to prevail against the saints and against the nation of Israel. Thousands upon thousands, millions upon millions, who hold the testimony of Jesus and refuse to worship the Beast and his image will be beheaded. In Israel, the Jews who do not forsake the covenant will be under such fierce attack that Jesus warns them to leave their houses and homes and flee into the wilderness and mountains without so much as grabbing a coat or packing a suitcase. The arrests will be arbitrary and sudden. The sentence of death a predetermined sentence. The Antichrist will use child to betray parent, brother to betray sister, friend to betray friend. The persecutions will torment the mind as well as the body, and every saint left on earth will have his patience tested by facing and accepting martyrdom.

But God will not leave his people powerless, or forsake them in so desperate an hour. Many will do great exploits. God will supernaturally protect 144,000 Jews who will be impregnable to the Antichrist's attempts to harm them. These marked Jews will do great things, but most importantly they will encourage the martyrs to resist the Antichrist's demands for worship giving them courage to resist the mark even though it means they will have to sacrifice their lives.

Two special men of God will appear at about the time the Antichrist sets up the abomination of desolation to wage war on the Antichrist and his kingdom. They will openly preach against the Antichrist's anti gospel and declare the judgment of the second coming of Christ. They will have power to burn

things up by calling fire down out of heaven and will be able to shut up the rains wherever and whenever they want. These two witnesses will be the arch enemies of the Antichrist regime. For three and a half years these two anointed servants and prophets of God will wage a godly war of instruction and faith against the forces of deceit. They will teach the Jews the truth about Jesus, while exposing the lies of the false claims of the Antichrist.

In the end, the Antichrist will be given power to kill the two witnesses, but God will have the final victory when they are raised up from the dead after three days, just as Christ himself was raised after three days. The whole world, a world that has been rejoicing over their death because of the judgment they have brought on the Antichrist kingdom through their power to bring drought and fire on the earth, will be stunned. Thousands of Jews will repent in that moment, accept Jesus as the true Messiah, and reject the Antichrist for the False Messiah that he is.

"And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two

months.

And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

If any man have an ear, let him hear.” Rev. 13.1-9

Believers will be slaughtered. Jews will be interned, cruelly tortured, and brutally executed. It is the craven war of Hell and Satan, undisguised and uninhibited, against Heaven and God. The earth will be the battleground, men’s hearts the spoils of victory, God’s word on the line. Those who know their God will remain true to the end.

It may be hard for many believers to comprehend, but the world has long been under the influence of the Antichrist gospel. An understanding of Daniel and a look at God’s quintessential history shines a revealing light on the darkness of the Antichrist creed. If the world has been under the Antichrist’s spiritual spell for thousands of years since the Tower of Babel, how much more will it be under the spell of the Antichrist when his power is operating at full bore. The majority of nations and peoples will follow after the god of this world. The Antichrist’s spell will be woven by his supernatural rise from the deadly head wound, from his invincibility in war, from his charismatic diplomacy and from his insidious lip service to peace and love. He will be a living legend like no legend before - dead or alive. His apparent invincibility and

immortality will give credence to his claim as God. His exploits will conjure up visions of the unrealized glories of Alexander, Caesar and Napoleon all wrapped into one.

The Antichrist has a Religious Manager

He will have a religious manager. A personal promoter that the Scriptures call the False Prophet. This man will be the counterpart of God's special prophets. Like God's two witnesses, this man will also have the power to call down fire and do many mighty miracles, except he will only be able to perform when he is in the presence of "god", the Antichrist. The impression will be that this miracle man of god can work wonders because he is in the presence of god. These will be the signs and wonders spoken of which could deceive even the very elect if it were possible, and they will confirm the Antichrist as God of this world. People will flock to the Beast to worship him because of these miracles worked by the False Prophet. It will be a tight partnership. It will be an effective one also. To all worldly appearances the Antichrist will be the Christ.

As Alexander, Julius Caesar and Napoleon before him, the Antichrist will associate himself with the religion of the New Empire. He will use religion because he needs its basic precepts. He will want only those who believe in worshipping supreme beings because he is dead set on being that supreme being and the object of their worship. *"And it was given unto him to make war with the saints , and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."*
Rev. 13.7-8

Religion Foiled: Whore of Babylon Ravaged

The Antichrist will pervert the Jewish Covenant but will use institutional Christianity to form his own religion. The False Prophet will turn out to be the high priest of this new religion. Just as Napoleon used the Papacy to crown himself supreme emperor of the New Republic, so the Antichrist will use the Christian establishment to crown himself King of Kings and Lord of Lords. And just as Napoleon turned on the pretentious Pope Pius VII, and plundered Papal wealth, so the Antichrist and his kingdom will turn on the hypocritical apostate church at the end. In one day, with terrible suddenness, just as Napoleon shocked the unsuspecting Pope, the Catholic Church and her subordinate denominations will be burned and robbed, her powers destroyed, her leaders murdered. Her lands will be confiscated by the New Empire, her monuments and buildings razed, her money, treasures, and art plundered, and her priests, ministers and spokespersons jailed or slain. In one day this whore will be totally devastated. The smoke from the destruction of the city of Rome will rise for ever and ever, says Revelation 18. She will be completely consumed. The merchants and men of the world will see it with horror and cry a flood of tears over her destruction.

The False Prophet, being the weasel that he is, will betray his Church and his “sheep” to ordain the Antichrist as “God”. Sometime about the setting up of the Abomination of Desolation this betrayal will take place. The whore, as the Scriptures declare her, will have become an embarrassment by then. Pretenses of worshipping Jesus as God and of using the name of Jesus Christ will become a thing of disgust in the New Empire. All vestiges of worship to a God other than the anointed God of the Antichrist Kingdom will be unilaterally

abolished. There will be no room for sharing power with a pompous and pretentious religion that has outlived its usefulness. And so it will be rubbed out.

With all pretenses of worshipping Christ and God solidly put away the real business of worshipping the Dragon and the Antichrist will commence. The whore, which had ridden on the back of the Beast through the ages, will be off its back and the Beast is now unharnessed and able to speak his great and blasphemous things. Dan. 11.36-39

For all those who could care less about worship or religion, the Antichrist will carry the ultimate trump card. And they won't be allowed to leave home without it! The Antichrist's system of reforms coupled with world economic problems will create a situation that will entangle even the most apathetic person in his worship. Second only to his personality and seductive talk will be this economic trap. During the first half of the Tribulation he will be busy engineering a system that will hold all his subjects in total indebtedness to him and his government. By the midway point of the Tribulation the Antichrist will have gotten all that he wanted. No one will be able to buy or sell anything without meeting the Empire's condition for citizenship - worship of the Antichrist. You will not be able to function at all in the system unless you take the Antichrist's mark. The ramifications are obvious: it will be nigh on impossible to survive if one can not procure fuel, food or clothing. The incentive to worship could not be made more practical, nor could it be more appropriate for those who believe in this world and its "gods". The consequences of accepting the Mark of the Beast and bowing in worship to him will be eternal death. There will be nothing tricky about the choices, however. The Gospel will be preached from heaven; thousands of people will testify to the truth about Jesus; and

the two witnesses will perform miracles and preach in God's behalf. God will make the choices and the consequences clear; but still, most people will be loyal subjects of the Antichrist and indentured slaves of this world.

God's War

In the first years of the Tribulation the Antichrist will be preparing a case to counteract anyone who refuses to worship him. Those who balk at total citizenship will be viewed at first with great suspicion and then as traitors. They will be called rebels and atheists, refusing to recognize the “coming of God” to earth. No matter what the details turn out to be, the campaign against those who remain true to God will be full of pressure and testing as never before. The deception will be so great that for those without faith it will look as though the Antichrist is really God's man, the Most Holy, anointed and confirmed by miracles produced from the False Prophet's marvelous ministry. The False Prophet's works and miracles will even appear to fulfill Messianic prophecies of the Bible. It will be easy for the followers of the Antichrist to make a case against those who refuse to accept the deception, because they will look like ignorant malcontents just kicking up trouble with their intrusive notions of righteousness. *“Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise False Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”* Matt. 24.23-24

God will wage a war of his own during this time. This is the time that Christ declared would be the *“days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled”*. Not only will the two witnesses of God be used to wage war on the Antichrist,

along with the 144,000 sealed Jews, but God will lay siege to the earth by supernatural disasters in nature, poison waters, earthquakes, droughts, hail storms and fire; spiritual forces from the pits of Hell will be unleashed to torment men; and the Holy Spirit will recede allowing the cruelties of men to be unchecked and uncontrolled. God may allow nuclear warfare on a limited scale (but not enough to destroy the world). These will be days of vengeance; so much vengeance that the Scriptures say men will seek death because of the terror of it all, but will not be able to find it. Men of the Antichrist Kingdom will curse God because of the burning up of the trees, the poisoning of the waters and the deaths of the animals and fishes; and because of the plagues and pain and grievous sores that are poured out onto the kingdom and its people. The Book of Revelation details God's war for all to heed. God's wrath will be felt beyond anything we can identify with, only a study of Revelation can give us an inkling of the judgment that is coming on all the earth during the final week of Daniel's 70 Weeks.

Act 6 Scene 5- The Tribulation Reviewed

A Brief Look at 'The Last Week'

"Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand."

Rev. 1.3

For the purpose of this history, a detailed explanation or discussion of Revelation is not possible. But a concise explanation of how simply the Book is put together is mandatory. The past one hundred years has been a boon to the Book of Revelation. Men moved by the Holy Ghost, like George Siess, Arthur Bloomfield, J.D. Bullinger and Gordon Lindsey, jumped into the intimidating waters of Revelation, and without fear worked to unlock its truths. These men, and others more contemporary, conscientiously labored to decode its symbols and visions so the unique blessing promised in verse three of chapter 1, and again in the last chapter, could be fully realized by the Church. The promised blessing is for anyone who reads, hears and keeps the words of Revelation. Just because a detailed

account of Revelation is not appropriate in this writing does not mean this blessing, and how it is obtained, should be taken casually. To begin with, the blessing is connected with the Rapture because to read, to hear and most importantly, to keep the words of Revelation means we will not be deceived by the lies of the Antichrist and we will have an excellent chance of being kept from the hour of temptation that is coming on the whole earth. This blessing is one which will enhance our faith and give us peaceful confidence, even though caught in the vise of increasing pressure. But merely wanting this blessing, does not get it done. We must diligently seek it. To read and hear these words means to thoroughly and honestly investigate the contents of Revelation. But even that is not enough to secure the blessing. Understanding Revelation does not presuppose keeping the words of Revelation. If we are to keep the words of Revelation we must study to comprehend their exact purpose and meaning and then we must be willing to keep them in our hearts and our minds, keep them with us all the time, so they shape our faith and govern our personal ambitions. Simply put: to keep the words of Revelation means that we live our lives by them; live as though we believe that Jesus is returning, that the earth will be judged, and that God has everything under his merciful control. We must resist the Antichrist's humanistic gospel by faith and not by sight.

There are a million and one rumors and theories about Revelation. How many times have we heard the question: Doesn't the Bible say the yellow people will take over the world? Many of the rumors come from within the Church. Some supposed scholars have concluded Revelation is nothing more than a historical retrospective of the Roman Empire; others teach the book was broken into views from heaven and views from earth; some think there is a break in the chronological

ordering of the Tribulation which occurs in the middle chapters to allow Church matters to be disclosed; and still, others believe Revelation's fulfillment happened willy-nilly over the last two thousand years. While some of these outlooks on Revelation can be illuminating or helpful, most of them are all wet.

Revelation is the final book of the Bible for a reason. Revelation is the end. Everything promised by God: all the judgment, all the hope, all the wrath, all the mercy, converge in the turbulent events of this wondrous and awesome book of the Bible. As the Bible's final book, Revelation chronicles the fulfillment of all the things which have been foretold by the prophets, by Jesus, and in the prophecies of the New Testament. More than anything else Revelation is the story of the Tribulation that is coming on all the world to judge it. Tribulation, just another word for pressure, is a time that will try the inhabitants of the world to test what lies deep within their hearts. The pressure of the 70th week of Daniel will be brought to bear because God has promised that unrighteousness will not go on forever. The truth about Satan and his rebellion must come out. People of courage will repent and turn to God for mercy and salvation, no matter what the cost; the majority however, under this pressure cooker called the Tribulation, will curse God, fighting him to their very last breath. It will be a time when an angry and desperate Satan, with his man the Antichrist, will hold the world hostage by violence and hatred. Their lies, deceit, hatred and rebellion will bring war and destruction. And crashing down on the world during most of the second half of the seven year period will be supernatural judgment from heaven.

Hung on Daniel's Skeleton Revelation Is Easy to

Follow

Daniel's prophecies, and the prophecy of the 70 weeks in particular, provide us with the skeleton on which to hang the meaty prophecies of Revelation. The conflicting schools of belief concerning the Book of Revelation can be debated until the cows come home. As with the case of the Rapture, there is no spiritual purpose in arguing about the nature and meaning of Revelation, but there is equally no reason to avoid study and discussion of Revelation simply because it is controversial. Many years of prayerful study have brought about the conclusions shared here. Time will prove them correct - or time may prove some of the detailed speculation incorrect - we discuss the particulars of Revelation so we can discern the difference between true hope and false hopes, true faith and humanism, judgment and mercy, God's ways and the ways of the Beast, and therein lies part of the quest for the blessing of Revelation: if we earnestly seek to know and understand and keep them we will not be deceived. Revelation when viewed in a simple, straightforward manner, dressed out on the skeleton of Daniel's prophecies, and clothed in the context of the full gospel of the whole Bible, is no longer a mystery, but can be readily understood and remarkably easy to follow.

At first reading, the book explodes in your face like a hand grenade, shrapnel of symbolic information flying everywhere. But viewed in the light of the knowledge of the rest of Scripture, with faith for the Rapture, and belief in God's promised judgment of the world, the book emerges as an ordered and concise account of the crucial events of the most hectic seven year period in the history of Mankind.

The Seven Letters are Important to Today's Church

Revelation opens by establishing that its contents are a revelation given to Jesus by the Father and passed on to the apostle John. The Revelation concerns things that are, and things that are to come. For those who understand and keep its words a promised blessing is given. This promised blessing is to those who will be kings and priests unto God and they will rule the nations, along with Christ, with a rod of iron. (Rev. 1.6) And then Christ appears and as the Lord and Master of the Church he delivers a set of letters to John to be read to the Churches.

Chapters 2 and 3 are letters addressed by Christ to the seven Churches. The seven letters were epistles written to contemporary churches for their edification, but typical of God's prophetic word they also foretold of things to come. Of all Scripture, these letters are among the most vital for the Church. In this day and age when every man who wishes to call himself a religious teacher is quick to spout off on television or from the pulpit, these letters definitely fall under the category of the words of Revelation which must be understood and kept. They identify the whole nature of the Church, both good and bad. Through their understanding, a believer can avoid the sin and seduction that had already begun to invade the Church as early as A.D. 90, the time when these letters were handed to John. Since then the flaws and sins have become more than trends, they have become institutionalized and are accepted parts of the traditional Christian experience, but an understanding of the letters and their warnings and advice helps the believer to focus on the kind of faith and works that please Christ. And these letters are not only mirrors of faith, they are a prophetic chart for how the Church Age would evolve, how apostasy and sin would creep in and eventually cause the great falling away

prophesied in the second epistle to the Thessalonians. The pitfalls and condemnation for the sins in the Church and the strong warnings to repent serve as sobering reminders for every believer who has ears to hear what the Spirit is saying to the Churches.

So, this is the introduction to Revelation. We are called to the blessing of knowledge and faith. Promised kingship and priesthood. And provided with a marvelous and miraculous mirror that will show us, if we care to take a long, hard look, what our personal walk of faith is really like, and what it should be like, as seen through the eyes of the only one who counts: Jesus Christ.

Now the believer is ready to begin the journey into the pressure cooker. With chapter 4 the purely end time prophetic chapters of Revelation begin. Everything from this point on is an integrated part of the 70th week of Daniel. The next eight chapters, chapters 4 through 11, post a chronology of the events of the seven year period. The subsequent eight chapters, chapters 12 through 19, zero in on the main characters and themes of the Tribulation to discuss them in more detail. And the last three chapters, chapters 20 through 22, speak of things pertaining to the 1,000 year rule of Christ and his saints on earth, and on into eternity.

It is not possible - since this is a prophetic primer - to study every question and every detail of Revelation here. Each person, relying on the tutoring of the Holy Ghost, must study and draw conclusions for him or herself. For our purposes we can only skim over the book, with little or no explanation, just to wet the reader's appetite. The conclusions drawn here, when not explained, should be consistent with The Redemption Play's storyline as it has unfurled in this prophetic primer. If the

conclusions are not consistent, it is my oversight and I hope the Holy Ghost will correct it for us all.

The Events of the 70th Week: In Order from Chapters 4-11

Chapter 4 – Opens with an event that can be easily construed, in the light of Scripture, as the Rapture. A door - the open door promised to the Philadelphia Church - opens in heaven. A voice like a trumpet - the trumpet sounds the moment of the Rapture - calls John up to heaven. Immediately - as in the twinkling of an eye - John is in the Spirit before the throne of God. As a symbolic representative of the Church John's experience fits the bill for the Rapture, does it not? Compassing God's throne are twenty-four elders seated with crowns on their heads who have been redeemed from the ranks of Mankind.

Chapter 5 – The Lamb of God, slain from the foundation of the world, appears before the throne and is found worthy to open the seven seals of the book of judgment. Upon hearing that Jesus is worthy to break the seals, allowing the start of judgment, the twenty-four elders, along with the four heavenly creatures which attend God day and night, with multitudes of “angels” (people), sing a new song of praise and worship, thanking Jesus for redeeming them from among every kindred, tongue, people and nation of the earth. These people are the first fruit resurrection. They are Jew and Gentile. And they praise God in unison, as they await the breaking of the first of the seven seals.

While chapters 4 and 5 depict the Rapture of the Church and the worship of the Lamb of God, the Tribulation begins with the breaking of the first seal in chapter 6. The Antichrist is given his

power at this moment. This moment probably coincides with the moment that he confirms the covenant with Israel. This is the first of six seals which are broken in chapter 6. The first four seals unleash the horse and riders commonly called, The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. The fifth seal unveils the martyrdom that the Church must suffer during the Tribulation. And the sixth seal begins the supernatural judgment that shakes the heavens and the earth, setting the stage for the opening of the seventh and final seal and the great day of God's wrath. Here, briefly, are the seals:

First Seal

"And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering and to conquer." Rev 6:2

The Antichrist is sent forth and given the power to subdue the world. His covenant with Israel has made him the savior of the Jews and his leadership of the New Empire has made him the darling of the New Roman World.

Second Seal

"And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword." Rev 6:4

War, precipitated by the Antichrist's grandiose plans, begins to ravage the earth. War breaks out at the very beginning of the

Tribulation. The three kingdoms of the Ten Kings are defeated; Egypt is beaten (initially), and Russia's supernatural defeat probably comes within six months of the Tribulation's start.

Third Seal

"...And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand....

...A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine." Rev 6:5-6

This indicates some type of economic concern and hardship connected with the necessities of life. The economic turmoil, the redistribution of land and wealth, new tax proposals and a revolutionary monetary system are immediately initiated by the Antichrist. Turmoil sets in that leads to the necessity of the mark of the Beast which comes at the halfway point of the Tribulation, probably after the Abomination of Desolation is set up. Because the oil and wine are not being hurt, the continuation of luxurious living throughout the times of crisis is indicated, but this may also have to do with the setting up of the sacrifice and oblation, for which oil and wine are required. Daniel's prophecy that, from the time the daily sacrifice is set up to the cleansing of the Temple being 2,300 days means the sacrifice is set up 220 days into the Tribulation, so because of the reference to oil and wine and its possible connection to the sacrifice and oblation, let's put the opening of the third seal here: 220 days into the Tribulation.

Fourth Seal

"And I looked, and behold a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over a fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth." Rev 6:8

A fourth of the earth - perhaps, Europe, perhaps the Middle East, perhaps Africa - will be deluged with miseries of all sorts: famine, war, pestilence and nature gone wild. This devastation of a fourth part of the world will probably begin sometime after 220 days into the Tribulation but certainly long before the halfway mark.

Fifth Seal

"...I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled." Rev 6:9-11

These are the martyrs, the ones spoken of in Daniel over whom the Antichrist would be given power. Their martyrdom begins around the time of the setting up of the abomination that makes desolate and continues through the second half of the

Tribulation, and is in large measure the reason the second three and a half year period is called the “Great Tribulation”. Chapter 7 gives an account of these Christians who are the members of the Church which are saved after the beginning of the Tribulation through the preaching of the Two Witnesses and the 144,000 Jews who are marked for safety by God; and are also the members of the Church who were Christians prior to the Rapture and Tribulation, but as the five foolish virgins were unprepared for the Bridegroom’s coming, so they entered the Tribulation because they had not been alert and waiting for Christ’s return.

Sixth Seal

“...And, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

And the stars of heaven fell unto earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?”

Rev 6:12-17

At some point during the second half of the Tribulation, the judgment will begin to intensify going from natural kinds of disasters caused by man’s doings, like war and economic strain,

to a siege of Mankind and the earth from supernatural quarters. The environment will be hit hard. People will be shaken to their very foundations, but as is revealed later in Revelation, they will not repent. Instead, they will become more rebellious and stubborn. Chapter 7 tells that the opening of the sixth seal will give power to four mighty angels, stationed in each corner of the world, to hurt the earth and the sea. But they are stopped for a moment so the 144,000 Jews can be marked with God's protection. And finally, an innumerable company of martyrs are revealed and given their special place before the throne of God as promised when the Fifth Seal was opened.

Seventh Seal

"And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound." Rev 8:1-6

With the breaking of the seventh seal, all of heaven becomes silent. This begins the ominous moment of all history, foretold

by the prophets and declared by the angel of the sixth seal, as the great day of the wrath of God. These judgments are commonly called the trumpet judgments and it is likely that they begin sometime before the middle of the second three and half year period. Until that time the cup of iniquity is not yet full, and the great day of God's wrath, spoken of by the prophets and testified to by the men and inhabitants of the earth who try to hide after the sixth seal judgment, is not ready to be poured out. Notice, because they begin the supernatural judgment from heaven, these judgments are preceded by the offering of prayers from the saints and the incense of worship. They are also broken into two parts: the first four judgments and the last three, which are called the three woes.

Part One of the Seventh Seal: The First Four Trumpets Sound

First Trumpet - By fire and hail a third part of the world's trees and grass is burnt up.

Second Trumpet - A third part of the seas are contaminated and turned to blood by a burning mountain of fire so that a third of sea life and ships are destroyed.

Third Trumpet - A third of the waters of the earth are poisoned and, *"many men die of the waters"*.

Fourth Trumpet - A third part of the sun, moon and stars are darkened.

These judgments come in succession and though it is not said how long each one lasts, or whether they continue for the rest of the Tribulation period, they begin within four and half, or five years, from the start of the Tribulation and as incredible as they are, as devastating as they will be to life and its normal

course, these judgments are not even among the woeful judgments which are about to come upon the earth.

Seventh Seal Part Two: The Three Woes

"And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!" Rev 8:13

There are clues to the length of each of these judgments, which by deduction give us reason to expect that the first four trumpets are sounded before the midway point of the second half of the Tribulation. These three woes last five months, thirteen months and probably one month, for a total of nineteen months. The first woe is expressly declared to be five months in duration, the second woe has a time of one year, one month, one day and one hour attached to it which adds up to thirteen months, for a total of eighteen. And the final woe is likely to be no longer than thirty days because it may make sense as we find out later to begin the great and terrible day of the Lord just as the Two Witnesses end their ministry. Of course, this is still an arbitrary number since God has not given an absolute number on the final woe. But it is so severe that it hardly seems possible it could last even thirty days without wiping out the entire world. That, in fact, was the prophecy of Jesus who said except those days should be shortened no life would survive. Here are the final three woes:

Fifth Trumpet - Supernatural locust-like beings come from the bottomless pit to terrorize and torment Mankind for five months. Their sting will not kill however, their mission is to

torment men. People, notes the Scripture, will seek death but will not be able to find it.

Sixth Trumpet - Four angels bound in the Euphrates River are loosed upon the earth for thirteen months to slay a third of Mankind. These angels command an army of 200 million fire, smoke, and brimstone, breathing monsters that are commissioned to kill millions and possibly billions of people. Unbelievably the rest of mankind, we are told, refuses to repent.

This brings us very near the end. Just a matter of a few short days remain. Probably in the neighborhood, as stated before, of thirty days. Remember, if these days, these days of the last woe, were not short, nothing would survive. The great and notable day of the Lord is at hand. Chapter 10 and 11 set the stage for this awesome judgment. Chapter 10 presents what many teachers of Revelation believe to be the deed to the earth as Jesus puts one foot on land and one on the seas to announce the retaking of the earth, saying, *“In the days of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.”*

Chapter 11 gives the chronology of the ministry of the two witnesses who will resist Satan and the Antichrist and the False Prophet for 1,260 days (forty-two months) while testifying mightily to God’s truth and righteousness. *“And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascended out of the bottomless pit [who is the leader over the scorpions from the first woe] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and shall kill them.”* And after three and a half days of celebration by the people of the world over their dead bodies, the Spirit of God shall enter them and they will be raised up to heaven in front of a stunned world. Instantly, a huge earthquake will hit Jerusalem and seven thousand will die and the rest in the city will *“give glory to the God of heaven”*. God is called the God

of heaven here because, still, in spite of the miracles and judgment, the people of the earth have received Satan and his Antichrist as their god, everyone, everywhere is committed to worshipping them, but God is about to become the God of this world.

With the resurrection of the Two Witnesses and the earthquake in Jerusalem, the second woe, the one with the great horde of killing monsters which have slaughtered a third of Mankind, is now finished. And now, the final and most terrible judgment of all comes very quickly in its wake. The Seventh Trumpet

"The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. Rev 11:14-15

"And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of the testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail." Rev 11:19

The chronology of Chapters 4-11 of Revelation ends with this concluding pronouncement. For the next eight chapters, 12-19, characters and topics are specifically covered and details on how they fit into the Tribulation scenario are presented. The final, intense, densely packed and very short period of the seventh trumpet judgment – the day of God's wrath – is finally about to be fulfilled in the pouring out of seven bitter vials of judgment from heaven. Because of their importance, these judgments are detailed in their own exclusive chapters, as are all other major topics of the Tribulation.

Topics and Characters: Individually Covered in Chapters 12-19

CHAPTER 12

The Church and The Rapture -

Satan and Persecution -

CHAPTER 13

The Antichrist and False Prophet -

CHAPTER 14

Raptured Church Sings New Song -

Gospel Preached from Heaven -

Whore is judged -

Mark of Beast and Harvest of Martyrs Reaped -

God's Sickles of Wrath on the Wicked -

CHAPTER 15

Temple Opened in Heaven for Vial Judgments -

CHAPTER 16

The Seven Vials of God's Wrath Poured Out -

CHAPTER 17

Mystery Babylon Raped by the Ten Kings -

CHAPTER 18

Babylon the City Destroyed Forever -

CHAPTER 19

Marriage Supper of the Lamb -

Jesus's Return and Armageddon -

Chapters 12-19 provides details for Chronology of Chapters 4-11

Chapter 12 - This chapter speaks of the contention between the Church and Satan during the Tribulation, and the war in heaven that takes place after the Rapture. At the time of the Rapture Satan is furious and, after kicking up a fuss in heaven

and being cast out of heaven to the earth, goes after the Church with a vengeance. Wonderfully described, the Church is pictured as a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet - showing she has conquered the ability to reflect the sun's light. She is wearing a crown of twelve stars, symbolizing the perfection of God's rule in the Church. She gives birth to a manchild who is in travail to be delivered. Is this not the Rapture? Satan wars with heaven after the birth of the Church's child and then when he is cast to earth he goes after the Church to do her in, though Satan is mad with anger against the *"remnant of her seed"* she is kept safe for 1,260 days (three and half years, or the first half of the Tribulation). This adds up because the Tribulation's first half is the time of the building up of the Antichrist's case against the Church, but once the Abomination of Desolation is set up, and the second half or Great Tribulation begins, the Antichrist will be given power over the saints to make war with them and to overcome them.

Chapter 13 - This is the Antichrist chapter, the chapter that exposes further details about the Antichrist's career and the False Prophet's relationship with the Antichrist. It pictures the conglomerate Antichrist Beast, the Colossus of Antichrist in its final dreadful form. The chapter speaks of the Antichrist's miraculous recovery from a deadly head wound, it speaks of the miracles brought by the False Prophet to confirm that the Antichrist is worthy of worship, it speaks of the mark of the Beast that will require worship in trade for the right to buy and sell, and it gives his number as 666.

Chapter 14 - This chapter covers a number of topics quickly. The first fruits Raptured group of 144,000 is seen singing a new song that only they can sing. These, it says, are virgins without guile and without fault before God. Does this sound like the Philadelphia Church?

The Gospel is then preached from heaven just before the apostate church, Mystery Babylon, is raped by the Ten Kings. Further details of Mystery Babylon's judgment are given in a later chapter, however. What's emphasized here is the preaching of the Gospel. The preaching of the Gospel happens at a time to counteract the coming blasphemies and miracles of the Beast which lead to the setting up of the Abomination of Desolation. It comes at a time to encourage the Church for the martyrdom it will soon experience. The rape of the apostate church precedes the setting up of the Abomination of Desolation because there is no room for worship of Christ, no matter how lukewarm it is. Both these things are added insight for the first part of the Tribulation.

Then comes The Mark of the Beast and the pronouncement of damnation on all those who take The Mark. The smoke of their torment will rise up forever, but those who patiently resist and die from that point on will be blessed forever and their number is harvested by an angel with a sharp sickle, probably Christ, wearing a golden crown. This takes place after the Abomination of Desolation and under the fifth seal judgment.

After that, another angel follows, also with a sharp sickle, but this is the judgment of wrath on the rebellious, unrepentant world which begins at the time of the opening of the sixth seal and carries throughout the judgments of the seventh seal.

Chapter 15 - Heaven is overjoyed as the climax of the Tribulation begins. Seven angels with seven golden vials "full of the wrath of God" appear out of the Temple ready to pour God's judgment out on the earth. The martyrs of the Tribulation sing The Song of Moses, and cheer and acknowledge God's holiness and wonderful works as the angels prepare for the Day of God's Wrath.

Chapter 16 - The seven vials are poured out:

***First Vial** - Sores infect those who have the Mark and worship the Beast.

***Second Vial** - The seas' waters coagulate and turn into *"the blood of a dead man"* and every living soul dies in the sea.

***Third Vial** - Waters and Rivers turned to blood. And an angel says, *"Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy."*

***Fourth Vial** - Men scorched by the fire of the sun, and they blaspheme God.

***Fifth Vial** - The seat of the Antichrist is attacked; and his kingdom is full of darkness and they gnaw their tongues for pain; and still they blaspheme God and refuse to repent.

***Sixth Vial** - The Euphrates River is dried up to make way for the Kings of the East to get to Armageddon; and three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouths of the Dragon, the Beast and the False Prophet and go forth to gather the kings of the earth to the *"battle of that great day of God Almighty"*.

***Seventh Vial** - It is done! The greatest earthquake ever to hit the earth flattens the cities of the world and every island and mountain is vanquished, while unbelievably big hailstones fall from heaven. And still, they blaspheme God. And Great Babylon (the city of Rome) is utterly destroyed, annihilated forever.

A brief scan of the vial judgments can be helpful because it gives us a feel for the severity and tenacity of the judgment. Men will be afflicted by scorching heat and fire from the sun, by sores and by darkness. Everything in the sea will die because the seas will be turned to coagulated blood and the drinking water will be blood. An earthquake will level the earth and hailstones, one hundred pounds or more will pound the rubble

into dust. It becomes easy to see what Jesus meant when he said, except these days were shortened nothing would survive. Thirty days seems like a long time with nothing but blood to drink.

All that remains after the pouring out of the seventh vial is the return of Jesus and the subsequent battle of Armageddon, but before that is depicted Revelation devotes two chapters to Mystery Babylon and its special and richly deserved judgment.

Chapter 17 - This chapter takes great pains to identify this “*Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and the Abominations of the Earth*”. It is Rome and all that is connected to the Roman Church. It has its roots in Mystery Babylon, the religion of the Empire. This chapter not only identifies her but describes her close, very close, relationship with the Antichrist and prophesies of the hatred that the New Empire of the Ten kings shall have for her and the betrayal, not unlike Napoleon’s betrayal that will come. They “*shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire*”. The chapter says the woman sits on seven mountains. Is this not Rome? It ends by Identifying her as “*The woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.*” Is this not Rome also? Though this may hurt people’s feelings, so be it. God is not a respecter of persons, nor is his prophetic word. This judgment takes place during the first half of the Tribulation before the Antichrist sets up the Abomination of Desolation and usurps the throne of God.

Chapter 18 - This chapter turns to Babylon’s total destruction as a city. It describes her obscene riches and fornications, her slaughter of true saints and her trafficking in the souls of men. The kings who have committed atrocities with and for her shall mourn her total and absolute destruction, “*for in one hour is she made desolate.*” Chapter 17 is the betrayal of the spiritual whore,

the apostate, political church. But 18 is the total destruction of the city and its power, *“and in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints and of all that were slain on the earth.”* Her judgment is violent, final and forever. *“Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.”* This coincides with the final vial judgment when the cities of the world are flattened, just before the return of Jesus and Armageddon.

Chapter 19 - Heaven rejoices over the judgment of the great whore and pretender. And Christ is now ready to marry the true woman in his life, the faithful and true Church who has remained a virgin separated and espoused to him only. *“Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.”*

After the marriage Christ returns with his saints for Armageddon. He returns as the Kings of Kings and Lord of Lords to vanquish the Beast and the other kings of the earth. The Antichrist and the False Prophet are cast into the lake of fire burning with brimstone, and the rest of the armies are slain by the sword of Jesus’s mouth.

Jesus’s return and the battle of Armageddon opens the way for Jesus’s return to the Temple and the cleansing of it from the abomination that made it desolate. On this day the Temple will be cleansed and Jesus will be anointed as the Most Holy and the end of Daniel’s 70th week will be accomplished. This will happen seven years, or eighty-four months, or 2,520 days, from the confirmation of the covenant between the Antichrist and Israel.

All that remains is to deal with Satan, set up Christ’s thousand-year rule on earth – a time known as the Millennium – and prepare the way for redeemed Man to enter eternity.

PART VII

Act 7: Redemption

Act 7 Scene 1- The Millennium

"And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years." Rev. 20.1-4

As Act 6 opened with the Antichrist sitting on God's throne, Act 7 opens with the rightful heir to the throne, Christ, sitting in a cleansed Temple on his beautiful and glorious throne. A rainbow is above him, he is encircled by the Apostles and the

Patriarchs of Israel and in his hand is a rod of iron with which he will rule the nations. This is the Christ seen in the opening chapter of Revelation – his hair is white as snow, his eyes blaze like fire, his feet are like brass glowing in a furnace and when he speaks his words are heard above any noise on earth. Israel, the world, and all its people, are at his feet, finally under His exclusive leadership.

But because of this picture, the Millennium is an oft misunderstood age. Common presumption has it that this 1,000 year period will be a perfect age of bliss, filled with nothing but peace and tranquility. – But hold it a second. Though it is the perfect 1,000 year rule of the perfect king it is not quite yet time for the Utopia that God has promised for those who surrender their will to him.

Chapter 20 of Revelation explicitly declares that, while Satan will be chained up for those 1,000 years, he will be allowed to lead one final rebellion at the end of the Millennium. In the prophetic word we are told that any nation which refuses to go up to Jerusalem during the Millennium with offerings of worship on the major feast days will be punished for their indifference by being plagued with drought. The Lord, the Scriptures say, will rule with a rod of iron along with his saints. Such prophecies presuppose a need for discipline. And if there is a need for discipline then everything is not in perfect harmony with God's will just yet.

Still, despite contentions, the Millennium will be a period of great rest for the earth and its people. A thousand years is as one day to God notes 2 Peter 3.8. Just as God worked the first six days and rested on the seventh, so he has labored with Man and Man's government for six thousand years (days), and for the last thousand years (day) the world will rest under the perfect government of Christ. A young man, we are told, will be 100

years old. The lion will lie down with the lamb. Nature will be in unison. Justice will prevail. Righteousness will be a constant force emanating from Christ's holy throne in Jerusalem. Restoration and redemption of all things will begin to take shape.

Man's heart is Desperately Wicked

There will be, however, a wild card stirring up problems in this harmonious world which will cause imperfection and disruption. This time it will not be Satan's fault, nor will he be able to be blamed, no, Satan will be chained in the bottomless pit, this time the rebellion and sin in the world will be the exclusive responsibility of Man. Jeremiah was moved by the Holy Ghost to reveal the truth about Man's "goodness" when he declared, *"The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: Who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings."* Jer. 17.9-10 Much of the Millennium and its redemption work will be to bring out the truth about Man and his deceitful heart.

At the end of the 1,000 years Satan will be unloosed and sent out to deceive the nations, and the nations which "number the sands of the sea" will surround the camp of the saints and the holy city in battle against God and his people again. How can it be? After Jesus's death and resurrection, after his second coming in power and glory, after his perfect rule, Satan will still find millions who think there is a better way. Only the all-consuming fire from God sent to totally destroy the nations will put down the final rebellion. Satan is then thrown into the lake of fire, the same lake where the Beast and the False Prophet

were sentenced to 1,000 years earlier. There, the unholy trinity will be tormented night and day forever.

At the end of the Millennium, the book of judgment will be opened and all those who have not been resurrected yet will be judged according to their works. Death and Hell will be cast into the fire. And anyone not found in the book of life will also be cast into that dreadful lake of fire where Satan and his cohorts languish.

After 7,000 years God's work of redeeming Man unto himself will be done and our eternal relationship with him will stand bright on the new horizon.

Act 7 Final Scene- God All in All

“And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

And he said unto me, It is done...” Rev. 21.1-6

The final scene of *“The Redemption Play”* opens with the sun, the moon, the stars and the earth as a backdrop, but before a word can be spoken Jesus comes on stage and rolls up the entire scene like a giant scroll. All of the things used in the redemption

process, everything that has appeared to be eternal, has been nothing but a tool for salvation's purposes. Everything is gone, all the old things used to mark the seasons and the times are passed away, and God is about to make everything brand new. Time is no more, death is no more, the clay of the earth and the pitiful light of the sun, moon, and stars are extinguished, and suddenly, we see the apostle John standing next to Jesus gazing upward at a new and beautiful city, the abode of God and Man together, descending out of God's heaven. God is its light, the sun has fled away in shame.

We know that eternity holds a lot of surprises for us. The heaven and earth, Jesus told us, will pass away, but his words will last forever. A very important message of faith sits nestled quietly in 2 Corinthians 4.18, but it is rarely taken to heart by even faithful Man. It gives us a clue about eternity and how we should view this life. *"We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."* That means that everything - our bodies, the mountains, the sea, the earth, the sun, the moon, the stars - everything we can see is nothing more than a tool in God's hand, and like any tool it will be put away when the work is done. If we can see it - if it is tangible - it has been declared without reservation by God, to be temporary. The things that are eternal are relationships - and more to the point, the relationships that are bound together by God's true love. Eternity's dimensions and form are not visible yet, because eternity, with its new heaven and new earth, will be a place where God and redeemed Man are one. God created Man to be a dwelling place, a house, his eternal home. There is no way we can fully comprehend what this entails, but the Scriptures promise that this mystical oneness has something to

do with our being the very house of God, his very dwelling place for all of eternity.

The Epistles teach us that we are living stones built one upon another for the habitation of God. That is the same picture shown in its final form in Revelation 21 when the angel carries John away to see the bride of Christ and shows him, not a woman – but a city! – the New and Heavenly Jerusalem. This is the bride of Christ? Yes it is, and it is the habitation of the Father and the Son and God is its light. The science and physics of the matter we can not understand, but that is not important. Jesus makes a point of saying that these words are “*faithful and true*” is what we should take to heart and salt away in our bank of faith.

We are already called the Temple of the Holy Ghost and the Epistles call our relationship with the Holy Ghost in this present age, the “*earnest of our inheritance*”. Someday we will realize our inheritance to its fullest. God himself will inhabit us, his people, in a way only hinted at in this world.

“Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject to him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.” 1 Cor. 15:24-28

THANK YOU FOR COMING !!!